



معهد بوابة المستقبل

اللغة الإنكليزية 2024-2025م

ENGLISH

3rd Secondary Grade

تدريبات في مادة اللغة الإنكليزية للصف الثالث الثانوي الأدبي
2025-2024 Emar



إعداد: أ. سمر العسراوي

الأفعال الشاذة Irregular Verbs

Present simple	Past simple	Past participle			Present simple	Past simple	Past participle	
to be (am / is / are)	was / were	been	يكون		go	went	gone	يذهب
do	did	done	يفعل		have	had	had	يملك
get	got	got	يحصل					
Verbs with no change								
cost	cost	cost	يكلف		let	let	let	يدع
cut	cut	cut	يقطع		put	put	put	يضع
hit	hit	hit	يضرب		set	set	set	يضع
hurt	hurt	hurt	يؤذي		shut	shut	shut	يغلق
					spread	spread	spread	ينتشر
Verbs with one vowel change								
dig	dug	dug	يحفر		shine	shone	shone	تشرق
fight	fought	fought	يقاتل		shoot	shot	shot	يطلق
feed	fed	fed	يطعم		sit	sat	sat	يجلس
find	found	found	يجد		slide	slid	slid	ينزلق
hang	hung	hung	يعلق		speed	sped	sped	يسرع
hold	held	held	يعقد		spite	spit	spit	يبغض
lead	led	led	يؤدي		stick	stuck	stuck	يلصق
light	lit	lit	يضيء		strike	struck	struck	يضرب
meet	met	met	يقابل		swing	swung	swung	يؤرجح
read	read	read	يقرأ		win	won	won	يفوز
wind	wound	wound	يلف					
Verbs with two vowel changes								
become	became	become	يصبح		ring	rang	rung	يرن
begin	began	begun	يبدأ		run	ran	run	يركض
come	came	come	يأتي		sing	sang	sung	يغني
drink	drank	drunk	يشرب		sink	sank	sunk	يغرق
					swim	swam	swum	يسبح
Verbs changing to -ought /- aught								
bring	brought	brought	يحضر		fight	fought	fought	يقاتل
buy	bought	bought	يشترى		teach	taught	taught	يعلم
think	thought	thought	يفكر/يعتقد		catch	caught	caught	يلتقط
Verbs with no vowel change ,but a change in the final consonant (-t or -d is added)								
bend	bent	bent	ينحني		pay	paid	paid	يدفع
build	built	built	يبنى		say	said	said	يقول
burn	burnt	burnt	يحرق		send	sent	sent	يرسل
lay	laid	laid	يضع		smell	smelt	smelt	يشم
learn	learnt	learnt	يتعلم		spend	spent	spent	ينفق
lend	lent	lent	يقرض		spill	spilt	spilt	يسكب
make	made	made	يصنع					
Verbs with one vowel and one consonant change								
bleed	bled	bled	ينزف		leave	left	left	يغادر
creep	crept	crept	يزحف		lose	lost	lost	يضيع
deal	dealt	dealt	يتعامل		mean	meant	meant	يعني

dream	dreamt	dreamt	يحلم		sell	sold	sold	يبيع
feel	felt	felt	يشعر		sleep	slept	slept	ينام
flee	fled	fled	يهرب		sweep	swept	swept	يمسح
hear	heard	heard	يسمع		stand	stood	stood	يقف
keep	kept	kept	يحفظ		tell	told	told	يخبر
lean	leant	leant	يتكى		understand	understood	understood	يفهم

Verbs with one or two vowel changes and past participle ending in (-n / -en)

bite	bit	bitten	يعض		lie	lay	lain	يستلقي
blow	blew	blown	ينفخ		ride	rode	ridden	يقود
break	broke	broken	يكسر		rise	rose	risen	تشرق
choose	chose	chosen	يختار		see	saw	seen	يرى
draw	drew	drawn	يرسم		shake	shook	shaken	يهز
drive	drove	driven	يقود		speak	spoke	spoken	يتكلم
eat	ate	eaten	يأكل		steal	stole	stolen	يسرق
fall	fell	fallen	يسقط		swear	swore	sworn	يقسم
fly	flew	flown	يطير		tear	tore	torn	يمزق
forget	forgot	forgotten	ينسى		throw	threw	thrown	يرمي
freeze	froze	frozen	يتجمد		wake	woke	woken	يستيقظ
give	gave	given	يعطي		wear	wore	worn	يرتدي
hide	hid	hidden	يخبي		write	wrote	written	يكتب
know	knew	known	يعرف					

FUTURE
GATE

بوابة
المستقبل



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الأول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

Unit 1 Life Choices خيارات الحياة

Future careers			
ability	مقدرة	psychologists	علماء النفس
explore	يستكشف, يتحرى	get swayed	يتأثر ب
confidence	ثقة	peer pressure	ضغط الأقران
clarity	وضوح	majority	الأغلبية
highlighted	أبرزت, سلطت الضوء على	although	على الرغم
role	دور	holds value	له قيمة
active agents	عناصر فاعلة	earn / earnings	يكسب مكاسب, إيرادات
development career	التطور الوظيفي (المهني)	aspirations	تطلعات, طموحات
opt for	يختار	provide	يزود, يوفر
completely	تماماً	satisfying	مرضية/مُفِنة
misguided	ضلل	comfortable life	حياة مريحة
unreal expectations	توقعات غير حقيقية	professionals	مُحترفين
factors	عوامل	utility workers	عمال المرافق العامة
the career selection	اختيار المهنة	garbage collectors	عمال النظافة
process	عملية	professors	أساتذة الجامعات
personality	شخصيته	furthermore	علاوة على ذلك
strengths	نقاط القوة	impact	تأثير, أثر
weaknesses	نقاط الضعف	the child's mental health	الصحة العقلية للطفل
hence	إذاً, لهذا السبب	rejecting	رفض
a designed aptitude test	اختبار القدرات المصمم	gather	يجمع
reveal	يكشف, يظهر	suitable	مناسبة
regarding	المتعلقة, فيما يتعلق	limit	حد, قيد
a well-informed career	مهنة مطلع عليها جيداً	absolutely	تماماً, بكل تأكيد
selection	اختيار, انتقاء	certain	متأكدين, متفقين على
field	مجال	career choices	الاختيارات المهنية
courses leading	الدورات التدريبية	through	من خلال
towards	من أجل/نحو	self-reflection	التفكير الذاتي
a desired career	مهنة مرغوبة	guided activities	والأنشطة الموجهة
enable	يُمكن	core values	القيم الأساسية (الجوهرية)
decisions	قرارات	clearer path	مسار أوضح

A- Read the following text and do the tasks below.

الدراسات معظم وضوح و بثقة أكبر وبناءه مستقبلهم لاستكشاف القدرة يملكون ليس كل الناس
Not all people have the ability to explore their future and build it with more confidence and clarity. Most studies
من أطفالهم يريدوا الآباء لأطفالهم تطور المهنة في كعناصر فعالة الآباء دور سلطت الضوء على
highlighted the role of parents as active agents in the career development of their children. Parents want their children
مختلف تماماً أن يكون أن يصبحوا يطمحوا أو يريدوا أطفالهم ما لكن جيداً عنها يعرفون هم مهنة أن يختاروا
to opt for a career they know well about, but what their children want or **aspire** to become can be completely different.
أن لا مهم جداً إنه اختيارهم من مهنة باختيار أطفالهم قد ضلوا أنهم قالوا آباء عديدون
Many parents said they had misguided their children into choosing a career of their choice. It is very important not to
المهنة في أهمية عظيمة التي تكون ذات عوامل بضع يوجد بتوقعات غير حقيقة أطفالنا نرهب
burden our children with unreal expectations. There are a few factors that are of great importance in the career
مصمم ومن هنا نقاط ضعفه و نقاط قوته لشخصيته/ها مرآة هي مقدرة الطفل عملية اختيار
selection process. The child's **aptitude** is a mirror of his/her personality, strengths, and weaknesses. Hence, a designed
اختيار مهنة مطلع عليها جيداً التي يمكن أن تساعد الطفل التي تخص الكثير من المعلومات يمكن أن يكشف اختبار القدرات
aptitude test can reveal a lot of information regarding the child that can help in taking a well-informed career selection.
المرغوبة نحو الموجهة الدورات أنت لست مهتم به الذي في مجال تعمل حياتك أن تمضي من الصعب جداً إنه
It is very difficult to spend your life working in a field that you are not interested in. Courses leading towards a desired
علماء النفس مستقبلهم حول قرارات صحيحة أن يتخذوا لتمكنهم. من أجل الشباب بسهولة توجد يجب أن المهنة
career should be found easily for the young to enable them to make right decisions about their future. Psychologists
كانوا يختارونها الأكثرية التي مهنة اختيار في بضغط الأقران أن يتأثر للطفل كان من السهل جداً أنه قالوا
said that it was very easy for a child to get **swayed** by peer pressure into choosing a career that the majority was opting
كانت أفضل له/ها التي المهنة عن بدلاً
rather than the one which was best for him/her.

أن يكسب يحب لا أحد في حياة الشخص قيمة لها لمهنة الأجور الأهم لا يجب أن تكون على الرغم
Although it should not be the most important, **remuneration** of a career holds value in one's life; nobody likes to earn
المجتمعات الحديثة حياة مريحة ومرضية وتؤمن طموحات الطفل يجب أن تلبي مكاسب العمل قليلاً
little. A job's earnings should match the child's aspirations and provide a satisfying comfortable life. Modern societies
معلمين مهندسين أطباء ممرضين مزارعين عمال نظافة عمال مرافق عامة في كل مجال محترفين تحتاج
need professionals in every field: utility workers, garbage collectors, farmers, nurses, doctors, engineers, teachers,
آخرين عديدين و أساتذة
professors and many others.

كل رفض عند على الصحة العقلية للطفل تأثير سلبي ربما له التثبيط بالإضافة لذلك
Furthermore, **demotivation** might have a negative impact on the child's mental health when rejecting all of his/her
إنها فيما إذا لتقرير الطفل يساعدوا ومن ثم حول مهنة لجمع المعلومات معاً يمكن أن يعملوا الآباء أفكاره/ها
ideas. Parents can work together to gather information about a career and then help the child in deciding whether it is
ولا يمكن أن نكون لما يمكن أن يكون حدّ ولا يوجد لمهن المستقبل لديهم أحلام معظم الناس أو لا مناسبة
suitable or not. Most people have dreams of future jobs and there's no limit to what this could be, but we can't be
نحن والأنشطة الموجهة التفكير الذاتي من خلال أنه أخبرونا الباحثون حول اختياراتنا للمهنة متأكدين تماماً
absolutely certain about our career choices. Researchers told us that through self-reflection and guided activities, we
المهنة الصحيحة نحو وطريق أوضح قيمنا الأساسية سنجد
would find our core values and a clearer path towards the right career.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. According to the text, most parents their children into choosing a career.
A. refuse B. affect C. reject D. accept
2. Nowadays, most parents follow the... strategy
A. right B. correct C. truthful D. wrong

3. The is the main factor which should be taken into consideration to decide a future career.
A. parents' experience B. peer pressure C. child's aptitude D. friends' aptitude
4. Children..... get swayed by peer pressure into choosing a career.
A. usually B. never C. seldom D. rarely
5. The salary of a career has an important in one's life.
A. rule B. role C. roll D. rode
6. Discouragement might have a effect on the child's mental health.
A. helpful B. positive C. negative D. good
7. Children can find a clearer path towards the right career through.....
A. self-reflection B. demotivation C. self-rejection D. remuneration
8. Parents play a vital in the career development of their children.
A. course B. role C. remuneration D. aptitude
9. Parents should study very well the of their children to decide their future career.
A. course B. role C. remuneration D. aptitude
10. There should be leading to help children choose the best job for them in the future.
A. courses B. roles C. remunerations D. aptitudes
11. Nowadays, most people encourage their children to choose their future profession based on the that profession brings to them.
A. course B. role C. remuneration D. aptitude

Read the text and decide if the sentences are true or false:

12. Parents play a trivial role in the career development of their children.
13. Parents should study very well the aptitude of their children to decide their future career.
14. Demotivation might have a positive impact on the child's mental health.
15. Children usually get swayed by peer pressure into choosing a career.

Future Careers المهن المستقبلية		Student's Book
aspire	seek to attain a goal	يطمح إلى , يتوق
burden	load	يرهق, يلقي عليه حملاً ثقيلاً
aptitude	natural ability or skill	مقدرة, أهلية, استعداد
swayed	influenced	تأثر بـ
remuneration	money paid for work or services	تعويض, أجر
demotivation	making someone less eager or willing to do their job	تنشيط الدافع (الهمة)

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

16. The word "**aspire**" means:

- A. money paid for work or services B. making someone less eager or willing to do their job C. seek to attain a goal D. advance

17. The word "**burden**" means:

- A. influence B. load C. reduce D. natural ability or skill

18. The word "**aptitude**" means:

- A. goal B. seek to attain a goal C. influence D. natural ability or skill

19. The word "**swayed**" means:

- A. influenced B. seek to attain a goal C. load D. lost

20. The word "remuneration" means:

- A. influenced B. seek to attain a goal C. an amount of money given to someone as a debt D. money paid for work or services

21. The word "demotivation" means:

- A. influenced B. seek to attain a goal C. making someone less eager or willing to do their job D. making someone more eager or willing to do their job

A learned lesson is a good lesson		الدرس المتعلم هو درس جيد	
education	تعليم	support	دعم، تأييد
is limited to	يقتصر على	achieve	يحقق، ينجز
painful	مؤلم	man by nature	الإنسان بطبيعته
before they are acquired	قبل اكتسابها	make mistakes	يخطئ / يرتكب الأخطاء
in order to	من أجل كي	be tolerant	كن متسامحاً
avoid	يتجنب، يتفادى	seek excuses	يلتمس الأعذار
benefit	يستفيد	apology	اعتذار
experiences	تجارب	alternatives	بدائل
pay too much attention	تولي الكثير من الاهتمام	exercising	ممارسة التمارين الرياضية
the trivial things	الأشياء التافهة	a priority	أولوية
waste	يضيع	for your entire life.	طوال حياتك
effort	جهد	the pursuit of success	السعي لتحقيق النجاح
since	لأن	no matter	مهما
life is so unpredictable	الحياة لا يمكن التنبؤ بها	how long the period is	طال الوقت
expectations	توقعات	keep trying	استمر في المحاولة
optimism	تفاؤل	failure	فشل
positive thinking	تفكير إيجابي	fail	يفشل
boring	ممل	give up	يستسلم
monotonous	رتيب	get results	يحصل على نتائج
confident	واثق	generous	كريم
accomplishments	إنجازات	trace	أثر
as this leads to vanity	لأن هذا يورث الغرور	honest	صادق
human relationships	العلاقات الإنسانية	trustful	مفعم بالثقة

Unit 1 Text 2 A Learned Lesson is a Good Lesson

الدرس المتعلم هو درس جيد

Workbook

B. Read the following text and do the tasks below.

لكي نكون قادرين منها نستفيد لا بد أن التي دروس هامة عديدة نتعلم نحن كل يوم و رحلة قصيرة هي حياتنا
Our life is a short journey, and every day we learn many important lessons that we must benefit from in order to be able
على مقتصر التعليم أن يعتقدون معظم الناس مزدهرة و جميلة الحياة لجعل و نجاحات أكثر لكي نحقق
to achieve more successes, and to make life beautiful and prosperous. Most people think that education is limited to
أهم من وربما تكون يمكن فقط أن نتعلمها من الحياة التي دروس أنه يوجد هي الحقيقة لكن فقط المدارس
schools only, but the truth is that there are lessons that we can only learn from life, and they may be more important than
لا بد أن ولكي نتجنب هذا قبل أن تكتسب مؤلمة أحياناً هي دروس الحياة في المدارس المتعلمة تلك
those learnt at schools. Life lessons are sometimes painful before they are acquired, and in order to avoid this, we must
التي ليست هامة للأشياء التافهة انتباها كبيرا جدا لا يجب أن نغير تجارب الآخرين أن نستفيد من
benefit from the experiences of others. We shouldn't pay too much attention to the trivial things that are not important
ونواجه كل شيء على التوقعات فقط لا يجب أن نعيش لا يمكن التنبؤ بها كثيراً لأن الحياة وجهنا وقتنا ونضيع
and waste our time and effort. Since life is so unpredictable, we must not live on expectations only and meet everything
نحن من كلمة "أنا" ورتيبة مملّة أكثر لا يوجد كلمة وتفكير إيجابي بتفاؤل جديد في الحياة
new in life with optimism and positive thinking. There is no word more boring and monotonous than the word "I". We
لأن طوال الوقت وإنجازاتنا عن أنفسنا بأن نتحدث لا يعني لكن ذلك بأنفسنا لا بد أن نكون واثقين
must be confident of ourselves, but that does not mean we talk about ourselves and our accomplishments all the time, as
من العائلة والأصدقاء والدعم بدون الحب لأنه هي أيضا مهمة العلاقات الإنسانية الغرور هذا يؤدي إلى
this leads to vanity. Human relationships are also important because without love and support from family and friends,
في الحياة النجاح ولن تحقق بالسعادة أنت لن تشعر
you would not feel happy and will not achieve success in life.

يأتي إليك وإذا شخص ما للذين من حولك والتمس أذار كن متسامح ولذلك يرتكب أخطاء الإنسان بطبيعته
Man by nature makes mistakes, so be tolerant and seek excuses for those around you, and if someone comes to you with
واجعلها بصحتك اعتن لأي شخص أي حسد في قلبك ولا تحمل لا تصده باعتذار
an apology, do not stop him, and do not carry in your heart any envy of anyone. Take care of your health and make it a
و أشعة الشمس الهواء الطلق تناول الطعام جيدا لممارسة التمارين لا يوجد بدائل لحياتك كاملة أولوية
priority for your entire life. There are no alternatives to exercising eating well, fresh air and sunshine.
الفشل هو لكن استمر بالمحاولة مهما طال الزمن لا يهم تتج في النهاية سوف يجعلك للنجاح السعي
The pursuit of success will make you succeed in the end, no matter how long the period is, but keep trying. Failure is a
هو توماس أديسون هو مثال عظيم وكيف نصح مسارنا في الحياة التواضع إنه يعلمنا في الحياة معلم عظيم
great teacher in life. It teaches us humility and how to correct our course of life. A great example is Thomas Edison. He
أحصل على نتائج تعلم شيئا ما حتى عندما فشل حتى نجح لم يستسلم لكنه عدة مرات فشل
failed many times, but he did not give up until he succeeded. Even when he failed, Edison learned something. 'I get results
هو قال في كل شيء أجربه
in everything I try,' he said.
أولئك حيث بأثر يغادرون الحياة لذلك وكريم مفيد موثوق أن يكون صادقاً لكل شخص القاعدة الذهبية
The golden rule for everybody is to be honest, trustful, useful and generous so that they leave life with a trace that those
لن ينسوه من حولهم
around them will not forget about.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. People can avoid life's painful lessons when
A. they can benefit from the experiences of others.
B. they can benefit from their own experiences.
C. they can ignore the experiences of others.
D. they pay no attention to the experiences of others.
2. People shouldn't live on expectations only
A. because life is so unpredictable
B. because life is so predictable
C. because life is short
D. because life is simple
3. A person shouldn't use the word "I" because
A. it is boring and monotonous.
B. this leads to tolerance.
C. there is no word more boring and less monotonous than the word "I".
D. it is interesting
4. We should be tolerant of others
A. because man by nature doesn't make mistakes.
B. because man likes to talk about himself all the time.
C. because man by nature makes mistakes.
D. because man likes nature.
5. During his life, Edison dealt with failure in a way that
A. he gave up when he failed for the first time.
B. he gave up when he succeeded.
C. he did not succeed until he gave up.
D. he did not give up until he succeeded.
6. To leave a memorable trace, a person must be
A. dishonest, trustful, useful and generous.
B. honest, trustful, useful and generous.
C. honest, trustful, useless and generous.
7. People shouldn't live on expectations because life is
A. predictable B. unpredictable C. short D. good
8. There is no word more boring and ... than the word "I"
A. monotonous B. unpredictable
C. interesting D. exciting
9. We should be tolerant with others because man by nature makes.....
A. decisions B. promises C. successes D. mistakes
10. A person can leave a memorable trace by being honest, trustful, useful and
A. mean B. generous C. unsociable D. useless
11. The best life lessons can only be learnt
A, at schools B. from life C. at home D. both a and c
12. Silly things areand don't teach us great lessons.
A. important B. vital C. essential D. not important
13. Being optimistic and positive leads to
A. success B. depression C. vanity D. failure
14. Family plays a/an role in someone's success.
A. trivial B. unimportant C. simple D. essential
15. Taking care of our healthour chance to achieve success.
A. decreases B. reduces C. increases D. lessens

***Read the text and decide if the sentences true or false:**

16. The best life lessons can only be learnt at home.
 17. Silly things are important and teach us great lessons.
 18. Being optimistic and positive leads to success.
 19. Family plays a trivial role in someone's success.

Learned Lesson is a Good Lesson الدرس المتعلم منه هو درس جيد		
trivial	not serious, important or valuable	تافه, مبتذل
vanity	too much pride in one's self	غرور
tolerant	allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want	متسامح
envy (n)	jealousy or desire for something which belongs to another person	حسد
humility	modesty	تواضع
trace (n)	a mark that something has been in a place	أثر

*** Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:**

20. The word "**trivial**" means:
 A. a mark that something has been in a place
 B. not serious, important or valuable
 C. too much pride in one's self
 D. allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want
21. The word "**vanity**" means:
 A. too much pride in one's self
 B. a mark that something has been in a place
 C. not serious, important or valuable
 D. allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want
22. The word "**tolerant**" means:
 A. jealousy or desire for something which belongs to another person
 B. modesty
 C. not serious, important or valuable
 D. allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want
23. The word "**envy**" means:
 A. too much pride in one's self
 B. a mark that something has been in a place
 C. jealousy or desire for something which belongs to another person
 D. modesty
24. The word "**humility**" means:
 A. too much pride in one's self
 B. not serious, important or valuable
 C. allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want
 D. modesty
25. The word "**trace**" means:
 A. a mark that something has been in a place
 B. modesty
 C. not serious, important or valuable
 D. allowing people to do, say, or believe what they wa

End of Unit One

Unit 2

Success

النجاح

Unit 2 Text 1		Stop wishing, Start doing توقف عن التمني وابدأ العمل	Students' Book	
accomplish	ينجز, يحقق	crucial	حاسم, أساسي. هام	
goals	أهداف	ingredient	عنصر	
define	يعرّف	method	طريقة	
measures	مقاييس	obtaining	الحصول	
wealth	ثروة	repetition	تكرار, إعادة	
position	منصب, موقع	confidence	ثقة	
status	مكانة, منزلة	build up	يبني, ينمي	
capabilities	قدرات, مقدرات	talents	مواهب	
it is also believed	يعتقد أيضاً	to grow their gift	لتنمية مواهبهم	
factors	عوامل	needs	احتياجات	
setting your goals	تحديد أهدافك	interests	اهتمامات	
essential	أساسي	actions are louder than words	الأفعال أبغ من الكلام	
a smart goal	هدف ذكي (مدروس)	at jet speed	بسرعة كبيرة جداً	
achievable	يمكن تحقيقه, قابل للإنجاز	highly action-oriented people	اشخاص ذوو توجه عملي للغاية	
requires	يتطلب, يحتاج إلى	inspiration	الإلهام	
stretch your capabilities	توسع قدراتك	the golden rule	القاعدة الذهبية	
to stay committed	يبقى ملتزماً	achieve	يحقق, ينجز	
remind	يذكر	'learn it all'	تعلم كل شيء	
one step more	خطوة أخرى	'know it all'	اعرف كل شيء	
preparation	التحضير	it is significant	من المهم	
execute	ينفذ, يؤدي	to your benefit	لمصلحتك	
task	مهمة	playing to win	اللعب من أجل الفوز	
with the least difficulty	بأقل صعوبة	... matters more than playing	يهم أكثر من	
timing	التوقيت	not to lose	اللعب حتى لا تخسر	
destructive	هدامة, مدمرة	eventually	اخيراً في نهاية المطاف	
keep faith	يحافظ على الإيمان, يخلص	after graduating	بعد تخرجه	
surely	بالتأكيد	college	كلية (جامعة)	
negative consequences	نتائج, عواقب سلبية	actually	في الواقع, بالفعل	
life turns upside down	تتقلب الحياة رأساً على عقب	an insurance salesman	مندوب شركة تأمين	
disappear	يختفي	quit	يتوقف, يترك عملاً	
as a stepping-stone	بمثابة نقطة انطلاق	as well	أيضاً	
who had greatest failures	الذين تعرضوا لإخفاقات كبيرة	amass	بجمع, يكسب	
later	في وقت لاحق	a mind-boggling	مذهل, محير للعقل	
from their experience	من تجربتهم	net worth	صافي ثروة	
inventors	مخترعين	of close to	ما يقارب	
when attempting	عند محاولته			
invent	يخترع	personal	شخصي	
commercially-viable	قابل للتطبيق تجارياً	computing software	برامج الحوسبة	

electric light bulb	مصباح كهربائي	operating systems	أنظمة تشغيل
reporter	مراسل	along with	إلى جانب, بالإضافة إلى
he merely stated	صرح ببساطة, قال فحسب	widely-popular titles	عناوين شائعة للغاية
eliminate	يلغي, يزيل	analyze	يحلل
thinkers	مفكرين	raw traffic logs	سجلات حركة البيانات الأولية
entrance exam	امتحان القبول	the creative genius	العبقري المبدع
Swiss federal	الفيدرالية السويسرية	create	ينشئ, يوجد
polytechnic	متعددة التقنيات, العلوم التطبيقية	after his own namesake	التي حملت اسمه الأصلي
Zurich	زيورخ (مدينة في سويسرا)	bankrupt	يفلس / مفلس
consider	يعتبر	plenty of heartache	الكثير من الحزن والغم
a major failure	فاشلاً كبيراً	fame	الشهرة

Unit 2 Text 1

Stop wishing, Start doing

Students' Book

توقف عن التمني وابدأ العمل

A- Read the following text and do the tasks below.

ما أن تحب والأهم من الجميع تضحية دراسة تعلم مثابرة إنه عمل جاد ليس صدفة النجاح
Success is no accident. It is hard work, **perseverance**, learning, studying, **sacrifice** and most of all, love of what you

أهدافك أن تنجز يعني بالتعريف النجاح ما تفعله تعلم أو تفعله
are doing or learning to do. Success, by definition, means to **accomplish your goals**.

يُعتقد إنه أيضاً وقدرات الشخص المنزلة أو المنصب الثروة مثل بمقاييس النجاح يعرفون بعض الناس
Some people define success by measures such as wealth, position or status and one's capabilities. It is also believed
لا يمكن أن يشتري لك النجاح المال لكن في حالات عديدة أن يكون غنياً لابد الشخص الناجح أن من قبل ناس عديدون
by many people that **a successful person must be rich**, but in many cases, money cannot buy you success.

أن نكون ناجحين تساعدنا التي بعض العوامل يوجد في الحقيقة
In fact, there are some factors which help us be successful.

الذي يمكن إنجازه هدفاً مدروساً إنه يجب أن يكون لكن هو شيء أساسي أن يكون لديك هدف أهدافك بتحديد لنبدأ
Start by setting your goals. Having a goal is an essential thing, but it should be a smart goal **which is achievable**.

ليس نهاية الطريق إنه تذكر نفسك و تبقى ملتزماً و أن توسع قدراتك إنه يتطلب
It requires to stretch your capabilities and to stay committed and remind yourself that it is not the end of the road.

في أفضل موقع إنه سيضعك التحضير إنه سيكون للنجاح سر واحد فقط لو يوجد خطوة أخرى
One step more, if there was only one secret to success, **it would be preparation**. It will set you in the best position to
بأقل صعوبة المهمة لتنفيذ

execute the task with the least difficulty.

أو التكرار يكون من خلال على التوقيت الجيد للحصول الأسلوب الوحيد للنجاح مكون أساسي أيضاً التوقيت
Timing also is a crucial ingredient to success. The only method of obtaining good timing is **through repetition or**
التي لها بمهام أصغر أن يبدأ يتوجب عليه ليكون ناجحاً الثقة الشخص يحتاج بالإضافة لذلك الخبرة

experience. Furthermore, one needs confidence to be successful. He has to start with smaller tasks that have

و لبناء الثقة أطفالهم الصغار يجب أن يساعدوا الوالدان لبناء الثقة للنجاح فرصة أعلى
a higher chance of success to build up confidence. Parents should help their young children **to build up confidence and**

يساعدوهم و أطفالهم مواهب بعمر مبكر أن يكتشفوا يجب عليهم في حياتهم وسعداء يصبحوا ناجحين
become successful and happy in their life. They should discover at an early age the talents of their children and help

اهتماماتهم و باحتياجاتهم يعتنوا و موهبتهم أن ينموا

them to grow their gift and take care of their needs and interests.

ستؤدي بك لا محالة التي كل أنواع الأشياء أنت تطلق عندما تقوم بعمل الكلمات من أبلغ الأفعال
Actions are louder than words. When you take action, you **trigger** all kinds of things that will **inevitably** carry you to

لا شيء بسرعة فائقة يقربك أهدافك و أحلامك باتجاه من قبلك متخذة كل خطوة للنجاح
success. Every step taken by you in the direction of your dreams and goals **brings you closer at jet speed**. Nothing



كل الناس الناجحين بشكل عال يفعله الناجحون ما يجب أن تفعل لتكون ناجحاً تقوم بالعمل حتى يحدث happens until you take action. To be successful, you have to do what successful people do. All highly successful people are highly action-oriented people. It is said: "Success is 10% inspiration and 90 % **perspiration**." إذا أنت قرأت "أنا أعرف ذلك" ثلاث كلمات خطيرة يوجد هو أن تستمر بالتعلم لتحقيق النجاح القاعدة الذهبية The golden rule to achieve success is to keep learning. These are three dangerous words: "I know that." If you have أنت لا عندئذ بالطريقة التي تريد ناجح و إذا أنت لست غني أنت لا تعرفه عن شيء ما سمعت أو read or heard about something, you do not know. If you are not rich and successful the way you want, then you do "أن تتعلم كل شيء أفضل من أن تعرف كل شيء" ف لا تعرف not know. **Become a 'learn it all' rather than 'know it all'.**

أن تعمل بجد لا بد من تلقاء نفسها لمصلحتك لا تحدث تماماً أن الأشياء أن تعرف من المهم إنه أخيراً Finally, It is significant to know that things do not just happen to your benefit by themselves; you must work hard to لكي لا تخسر من أن تلعب أكثر يهم لأن تفوز أن تلعب حيث الحياة مثل اللعبة لتجعلها يحدثون make them happen. Life is like a game in which playing to win matters more than playing not to lose

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d

1.Success is no accident because

A. it is hard work. B. it is easy to be successful.

C. it doesn't need learning. D

2..... is the main factor which helps you to be successful.

A. Poverty B. Laziness
C. Depression D. Setting your goals

3..... is the golden rule to achieve success.

A. To stop learning B. To keep waiting:
C. To keep learning D. To keep watching

4..... will set you in the best position to do the task with the least difficulty.

A. Preparation B. Demotivation
C. Desperation D. Failure

5.To be a successful man you need

A. inspiration more than perspiration.
B. perspiration less than inspiration.
C. perspiration more than inspiration.
D. None of them is correct.

* Read the text and decide if the sentences are true or false:

- 1.Success is easy and doesn't need hard work.
- 2.The golden rule to achieve success is to imitate rich people.
- 3.If there was only one secret to success, it would be remuneration.
- 4.Setting your goals is one of the main factors to be successful.

Stop wishing, Start doing		توقف عن التمني و ابدأ العمل	Student's Book
perseverance	determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties	مثابرة, مواظبة, عزيمة	
sacrifice	when you decide not to have something valuable in order to get something that is more important	تضحية	
trigger	to initiate or activate something	يفعل, ينشط, يثير	
inevitably	certain to happen and cannot be avoided	حتماً, محتوم, لامحالة	
perspiration	hard work	جهد	

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

1. The word "**perseverance**" means:

- A. determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties
- B. when you decide not to have something valuable in order to get something that is more important
- C. to initiate or activate something
- D. certain to happen and cannot be avoided

2. The word "**sacrifice**" means:

- A. hard work
- B. when you decide not to have something valuable in order to get something that is more important
- C. to initiate or activate something
- D. certain to happen and cannot be avoided

3. The word "**trigger**" means:

- A. determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties
- B. to initiate or activate something
- C. certain to happen and cannot be avoided
- D. hard work

4. The word "**inevitably**" means:

- A. determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties
- B. to initiate or activate something
- C. certain to happen and cannot be avoided
- D. hard work

5. The word "**perspiration**" means:

- A. determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties
- B. when you decide not to have something valuable in order to get something that is more important
- C. to initiate or activate something
- D. hard work



Unit 2 Text 2

Famous Failures

Workbook

Who Refused to Give up

مشاهير الفشل الذين رفضوا الاستسلام

روح و بقلب صافيين بالإيمان نحفظ و بجد نعمل نحن عندما الفشل هي حياتنا في اللحظات تدميرا الأكثر احدى
 One of the most destructive moments in our lives is failure. When we work hard and keep faith with clear heart and soul
 تنقلب راسا على عقب الحياة نفشل عندما حياتنا من اجل عواقب سلبية يكون له بالتأكد سوف انه نفشل و شيء ما ننجز لكي
 to accomplish something and fail, it will surely have negative consequences for our lives. When we fail, life turns upside
 كنقطة انطلاق يعمل الفشل بان يدركون لا الناس معظم ومع ذلك الهواء في يختفي بان يبدو كل شيء
 down. Everything seems to disappear into thin air. However, most people don't realize that failure acts as a stepping-
 كان يوجد عبر التاريخ نفشل عندما حياتنا عن أكثر أن نتعلم نستطيع باننا يعرفون لا انهم النجاح نحو
stone towards success. They don't know that we can learn more about our lives when we fail. Throughout history, there
 من أن يتعلموا استطاعوا لاحقا لكن حياتهم في إخفاقات كبيرة مروا الذين الأشخاص المشهورين العديد
 have been many famous people who had once greatest failures in their lives, but later they could learn from their
 التاريخ في المخترعين شهرة الأكثر أحد الى الآن القمة أن يصلوا كانوا قادرين و تجاربهم
 experience and were able to reach the top. Thomas Edison is by far one of the most famous inventors in history. He
 فشل مصباح كهربائي مجدي تجاري يخترع لكي عند المحاولة ومع ذلك باسمه براءة اختراع حاصل
 holds 1,093 patents to his name. However, when attempting to invent a commercially-viable electric light bulb, he failed
 أنا لم أفشل صرح بكل بساطة مرات عدة بانه فشل شعر كيف مراسل من قبل عندما سأل مرة أكثر
 over 10,000 times. When asked by a reporter how it felt to fail so many times, he merely stated, "I have not failed 10,000
 ألغيت عندما تعمل لن طريقة بأن تلك بإثبات نجحت مرة أنا لم أفشل مرة
 times. I have not failed once. I have succeeded in proving that those 10,000 ways will not work. When I have eliminated
 في عصرنا المفكرين العظماء أحد سوف تعمل التي الطريقة سوف أجد لن تعمل التي الطرق
 the ways that will not work, I will find the way that will work." Albert Einstein, one of the greatest thinkers of our
 مدرسة العلوم التطبيقية الاتحادية السويسرية إلى امتحان قبوله فشل أيضا أربع سنوات حتى يتكلم لم
 time. didn't speak until he was four-years old. He also failed his entrance exam to the Swiss Federal Polytechnic school
 عظيم ابنه اعتبر وفاته وقت حتى والده حتى و في سن السادسة عشر في التي تقع
 located in Zurich at sixteen-years old. And, even his father, up until the time of his death, considered his son to be a major
 بعد مدة انسحب لكن مندوب تأمين عمل فعليا الجامعة من التخرج أخيرا بعد فاشل
 failure. After eventually graduating from college, Einstein actually worked as an insurance salesman, but quit after some
 ما يقارب ثروة صافية مذهلة جمع كذلك في ذلك فشل لأنه
 time because he failed at that as well. Bill Gates has amassed a mind-boggling net worth of close to \$80 billion, and
 مثل أنظمة تشغيل لنا جلب برامج الحواسيب الشخصية الحديثة أب يعرف
 is known as the father of modern personal-computing software. He brought us operating systems such as Microsoft DOS
 في سن ومع ذلك مثل عناوين منتشرة بشكل واسع
 and Windows, along with wildly-popular titles such as Microsoft Office's Word, Excel and PowerPoint. However, at the age
 السجلات المرورية الأولية تحلل التي تسمى شركة برامج أول السابعة عشر من العمر
 of seventeen-years old, his first software company called, Trat-O-Data, which analyzed raw traffic logs, failed. Walt
 أنشأ أمثال لنا جلب الذي العبقري المبدع
 Disney is the creative genius who brought us the likes of Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck and Snow White. He created the
 شركته الاولى إخفاقات عديدة واجه ومع ذلك تحمل اسمه الخاص شركته
 Walt Disney Company after his own namesake. Yet, he faced many failures. His first company, Laugh-O-Gram went
 بدأ أن أنشأ بعد الالم والكثير لاحقا خمس سنوات بعد مضي أفلست
 bankrupt. It wasn't until 5 years later and plenty of heartache - after he created Mickey Mouse - did he begin to
 الشهرة و النجاح من على القليل يحصل
 experience a small amount of success and fame.



Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d

1. The good side of failure is that
 - A. it plays an important role towards success.
 - B. it makes us feel sad.
 - C. we can't learn more about our lives when we fail.
 - D. it makes everything disappear.
2. The bad side of failure is that
 - A. when we fail, life turns upside down and everything seems to appear into thin air.
 - B. we can learn more about our lives when we fail
 - C. when we fail, life turns upside down and everything seems to vanish into thin air.
 - D. failure makes us feel happy.
3. When Edison experienced failure
 - A. he eliminated the ways that didn't work and found the way that would work.
 - B. he didn't show any reaction.
 - C. He felt sad.
 - D. he stopped working
4. Disney experienced a period of success
 - A. before he created Mickey Mouse.
 - B. during the creation of Mickey Mouse.
 - C. after he created Mickey Mouse.
 - D. 10 years ago
5. we own gates
 - A. the creation of the Facebook
 - B. the creation of Mickey Mouse
 - C. the invention of the electric lamb
 - D. operating systems such as Microsoft Dos and Windows

Read the text and decide if the sentences are true or false:

5. Success is one of the most destructive moments in our lives. ☐
6. Thomas Edison is by far one of the most famous thinkers in history. ☐
7. Einstein's father changed his mind towards his son before his death. ☐
8. Walt Disney began to experience a small amount of success and fame after he created Mickey mouse. ☐

Key words:

bankrupt	reduced to a state of financial ruins	مفلس
eliminate	put an end to or get rid of	يلغي' يقضي على
insurance	a means of guaranteeing protection or safety	تأمين
stepping- stone	a means of progress or advancement	نقطة انطلاق
mind-boggling	amazingly or confusingly large, great, etc.	محير للعقل, مذهل
patent	a special document that gives you the right to make or sell a new invention or product	براءة اختراع

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

- The word "**bankrupt**" means:
 - put an end to or get rid of
 - reduced to a state of financial ruins
 - a means of guaranteeing protection or safety
 - a means of progress or advancement
- The word "**eliminate**" means:
 - a means of guaranteeing protection or safety
 - a means of progress or advancement.
 - put an end to or get rid of
 - reduced to a state of financial ruins
- The word "**insurance**" means:
 - means of guaranteeing protection or safety
 - B. amazingly or confusingly large, great, etc.
 - a special document that gives you the right to make or sell a new invention or product
 - put an end to or get rid of
- The word "**stepping stone**" means:
 - put an end to or get rid of.
 - reduced to a state of financial ruins.
 - means of guaranteeing protection or safety.
 - a means of progress or advancement.
- The word "**mind-boggling**" means:
 - amazingly or confusingly large, great, etc.
 - a means of guaranteeing protection or safety
 - a means of progress or advancement
 - put an end to or get rid of
- The word "**patent**" means:
 - amazingly or confusingly large, great, etc.
 - a means of guaranteeing protection or safety
 - a means of progress or advancement
 - a special document that gives you the right to make or sell a new invention or product

Choose the correct answer :

- Their companies went before they reached a great economic recovery.

A. Bankrupt	B. insurance	C. stepping-stone	D. patent
-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----------
- Failures are often considered aof success in all areas of life.

A. Eliminated	B. insurance	C. stepping-stone	D. patent
---------------	--------------	-------------------	-----------
- He obtained for inventing new things.

A. mind-boggling	B. insurance	C. stepping-stone	D. patents
------------------	--------------	-------------------	------------
- Throughout his career, he won a.....fortune of billions of dollars.

A. Insurance	B. mind-boggling	C. stepping-stone	D. patent
--------------	------------------	-------------------	-----------
- He retired after failing as a/an employee.

A. Bankrupt	B. stepping-stone	C. patent	D. insurance
-------------	-------------------	-----------	--------------
- He useless methods until he finally succeeded.

A. Eliminated	B. insurance	C. stepping-stone	D. patent
---------------	--------------	-------------------	-----------

End of Unit Two

Literary section

The history of poetry

1. Metre	The arrangement of sounds in poetry into patterns of strong and weak beats.	البحر الشعري
2. Rhyme	The lines end with words that have very similar sounds	القافية
3. Excavations	The activities of digging in the ground to look for old builds or objects that have been buried for a long time.	التنقيب
4. Sonnet	A poem with 14 lines which rhyme with each other in a fixed pattern	السوناتة
5. Elites	A group of people who have a lot of power and influence because they have money, knowledge	شعراء النخبة
6. Mock	Making fun of people	السخرية
7. Satire	The use of humor or exaggeration to show how foolish some people's behavior or ideas are	الهجاء
8. Renaissance	The period in Europe, especially Italy in the 14th, 15th, 16 th century, when there was a new interest in art	عصر النهضة الأوروبية
9. Legacies	Things inherited from a predecessor or the past	إرث

Poetry is an **imaginative awareness** of **experience** expressed through meaning, sound, and **rhythmic language** choices so as to **evoke** an **emotional response**. It has been

known as music of ideas and employs metre and rhyme, but this is by no means necessary.

In fact, poetry for thousands of years. However, we might think of the **epic poem** as

the first **instance** of poetry, **appearing** as early as the 20th century B.C.

The Epic of Gilgamesh is often cited as one of the **earliest works** of epic poetry,

dating back to the 18th century B.C. **Consisting** of Sumerian poems, **it** is a text that

was discovered through many different **Babylonian tablet versions** during **archaeological excavations**. A list of the most noticeable works of **epic poetry** _ at

least in the Western world _ would have to **include** the **Iliad** and the **Odyssey**, both works

of **Greek mythology** that have been **attributed** to the **poet Homer**. Throughout history, poetry has appeared in different forms.

The **sonnet** form became **best known** as an English poetic form through the work of William Shakespeare in the 16th century. Where did the poetic form lead after the sonnet

Elizabethan poetry of the 1500s soon **shifted** into **Restoration Poetry** and a marked



turn away from the sonnet.

مرحلة النهضة الانكليزية الملكة اليزابيث عهد بعد
Following the reign of Queen Elizabeth I, the English Restoration period, from 1660
النخبة ادب ظهور لوحظ

to 1689, saw the rise of literary elites, such as John Dryden, perhaps one of the best
الشعر المسرح الترجمة النقد

known names of English literary criticism, translation, drama, and poetry. The form
البطولة الوهمية لهجاء الشكل الشعري

of the mock-heroic and the use of poetic form for satire didn't end with Dryden.

تابع خصلة الشعر سرقة
Alexander Pope, most famous for his work The Rape of the Lock (1712), carried
در ايدن تقليد النهايات الكوميديّة

Dryden's tradition of using poetry for comedic ends.

الفن السائد

Poetry was for centuries a mainstream art, and writers such as Spenser, Milton,

الجمال من عالما ابدعوا

Donne, Blake, Wordsworth, Tennyson and Browning created a world of beauty, of

مثل النهضة لوحة

images and forms, as enduring as the painting of the Renaissance or the music of the

العصر الكلاسيكي الوعي الإنكليزي جزء أصبحت

classical age. Their work became part of the English consciousness.

الرسمي بين توتر

The story of English poetry could be seen in terms of a tension between formal

كانت فيه توتر التعبير الفردي و الاتقان

mastery and individual expression, a tension in which they have been around

الرؤية الشخصية الانتباه تركيز في حاسمة الحركة الرومانسية

Romantic Movement was crucial in focusing attention on the personal vision of the poet.

يستكشفون

Blake, Wordsworth, Shelley, Keats, Tennyson and Whitman were exploring their

مهمتين لم يعودوا العالم على ردودهم ذواتهم

own selfhood and their response to the world; they were no longer interested in

جزء ان يكونوا النماذج الموجودة اتقان في

perfecting existing models, or in being part of any school.

التي احضرتها التغيير موجات و الحداثة

Yet by the 20th and 21st centuries, Modernism and the waves of change brought

مميزة شعراء ظهور اثرت الحرب العالمية

about by world war also influenced poetry, resulting in works by poets with distinct

بالتداول العالمي تمتعوا الذين الاصوات

voices who came to enjoy global circulation.

ثقافتنا في المركزية يتمتع لم يعد ربما

Poetry may no longer enjoy this position of centrality in our culture, but the music of

الموروثات أثمن

ideas that these poets developed is still among the most precious legacies that we

أهمية مدى الإرث يستكشف التي ورثناها

have received from the past. This history explores that legacy and shows how vital

لشعر الحديث تحدي

and challenging modern poetry can still be.



A Prominent Figure in English Literature

1. appeal	a serious and urgent request	مناشدة
2. devote	to dedicate or to give an amount of time, attention, etc. to something	يكرس
3. ode	a poem or song written in order to praise a person or an event	قصيدة مدح
4. aggressive	very eager to argue or fight with people	عدواني
5. eagerly	having an extremely strong desire to do or to have a lot of something	بشغف

الجيل الثاني شاعر بارز

John Keats (1795-1821) was a **prominent** English **poet** in the **second generation** of the Romantic era, along with Lord Byron and Percy Bysshe Shelley.

حية تميزت لاتقان كرس

A ----- He **devoted** his short life to the **perfection** of a poetry **marked** by **vivid** **imagery**, **great touching appeal**, and an **attempt** to **express** a **philosophy** through **classical legend**.
الأسطورة القديمة الفلسفة للتعبير في محاولة النداء القوي المؤثر الصورة
العهد الفيكتوري محترم بشدة وفاته المبكرة بعد ازدادت سمعته

His **reputation** **grew** after his **early death**, and he was **greatly admired** in the **Victorian Age**. His **influence** can be **seen** in the **poetry** of Alfred Lord Tennyson.
تأثيره شعر في يظهر

من القليل تلقى مدير ابن

B ----- The **son** of a stable **manager**, John Keats **received** relatively **little** formal **education**. **After** his **father died** in 1804, Keats had **close emotional ties** to his sister, Fanny, and his two brothers, George and Tom. The Keats children lived with their **widowed grandmother** at Edmonton, Middlesex. John started school at Enfield. At school Keats **was noted** as an **aggressive** **guy** but in 1809 he **began** to **read eagerly**.
روابط عاطفية متينة وفاة والده بعد تعليم جدته الأرملة عدوانيا لوحظ بشغف القراءة بدأ

التدريب قطع جراح تدرب

C ----- John Keats **was trained** by a **surgeon** in 1811. He **broke off** the **training** in 1814 and went to London, where he worked as a **dresser**, or junior **house surgeon**, at Guy's and St. Thomas' hospitals. His **literary interests** had been **crystallized** by this time, and after 1817, he **devoted himself entirely** to poetry. From then until his early death, **the story** of **his life** was largely the **story** of the **poetry** he **wrote**.
كجراح منزلي مضمّد في هذا الوقت تبلورت اهتماماته الأدبية

St. Thomas' hospitals. His **literary interests** had been **crystallized** by this time, and after 1817, he **devoted himself entirely** to poetry. From then until his early death, **the story** of **his life** was largely the **story** of the **poetry** he **wrote**.
بالكامل حياته كرس حياته قصة الذي كتبه الشعر قصة

أشعاره أعظم. ملحميات وقصائد، سونيات كتب

D ----- John Keats **wrote sonnets, odes, and epics**. All his **greatest poetry** was **written** in a **single year**, 1819: *Lamia*, *The Eve of St. Agnes*, the great odes: *To a Nightingale*, *On Melancholy*, and to *Autumn*, and the two **unfinished versions** of an **epic** on *Hyperion*. Today his **poems and letters** remain among the **most popular** and **analyzed** in English **literature**. Keats is
الى العندليب القصائد العظيمة اغنيس القديس عشيقه لمياء سنة واحد في كتبت هيريون ملحمة نسختين غير مكتملتين وللحريف الحزن لادب الإنكليزي دراسة و شهرة الأكثر مازالت رسائله و قصائده

بالكامل تذوق للاحاسيس و ناقلا منظما جامعا حساس بشكل ملحوظ
 remarkably a sensitive collector, organizer and transmitter of sensations, who tasted to the full,
 لزيادتها سعى العالم الجمال
 the beauties of the world and sought to increase them in his writings.

Reading & vocabulary

- The suitable heading for paragraph "A" is:
 a. Keats childhood b. Keats occupations c. Keats writings d. Keats importance
- The suitable heading for paragraph "B" is:
 a. Keats childhood b. Keats occupations c. Keats writings d. Keats importance
- The suitable heading for paragraph "C" is:
 a. Keats childhood b. Keats occupations c. Keats writings d. Keats importance
- The suitable heading for paragraph "D" is:
 a. Keats childhood b. Keats occupations c. Keats writings d. Keats importance

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d :

- "a serious and urgent request." is a suitable definition to:
 a. appeal b. aggressive c. eagerly d. ode
- "to dedicate or to give an amount of time, attention, etc. to something "
 a. appeal b. aggressive c. eagerly d. devote
- "a poem or song written in order to praise a person or an event"
 a. appeal b. aggressive c. eagerly d. ode
- "very eager to argue or fight with people"
 a. ode b. appeal c. aggressive d. eagerly
- "having an extremely strong desire to do or to have a lot of something"
 a. devote b. appeal c. aggressive d. eagerly

Read the text again then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- Keats relationship with his family was
 a. weak b. loose c. strong d. disbanded
- The story of the poetry he wrote was the story of.....
 a. his family b. his life c. Romantic era d. his occupation
- He tried to express a philosophy through legend.
 a. Modern b. new c. Romantic d. ancient
- Keats literary interests appeared he worked at hospital.
 a. before b. after c. during d. none

Decide if the following statements are True or False.

- John Keats is considered one of the early romantic poets.
- Keats' poetry contained lively and attractive images.
- Keats' was a well-known and influencing poet during his life.
- Keats' literary interests appeared before he worked at hospitals.
- "To a Nightingale" is one of Keats' greatest epics.

End Of Unit 3

Unit 4 \ the history of Drama

1. Revival	A process in which something becomes active again.	إحياء
2. Contemporary	Means that something belonging to the present time.	معاصر
3. Decline	A decrease in the quality , quantity or importance.	تراجع
4. Tragedy	A serious play or book that ends sadly	تراجيديا
5. Intellect	Is the ability to understand things and to think intelligently	ذكاء
6. Dominated	To control someone or something	يسيطر
7. Fraction	Part \percentage	نسبة اجزاء
8. Renowned	Famous \well-known	مشهور
9. Dramaturgy	The art of dramatic composition	الكتابة المسرحية
10. Theme	The subject of a talk or a piece of writing	موضوع البحث
11. Frustration	The feeling of being upset or annoyed	إحباط
12. Self-destructive	Causing serious harm to oneself	مدمر ذاتياً
13. Trends	General direction in which something is changing	اتجاهات
14. innovation	The action or process of innovating	إبتكار

History of Drama

المصطلح اليوناني التمثيل الى تقسم
The term Drama comes from a **Greek** word meaning "**action**". Drama **is divided** into comedy and tragedy. Only a **small fraction** of the work of **five** dramatists has **survived** to this day: the tragedians Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides; and the comedians Aristophanes and, from the late 4th century, Menander. **Medieval drama**, when it **emerged** hundreds of years after the original tragedies and comedies, was a **new creation rather than a rebirth without being**

تتضمن الفنون أنواع كل احياء عظيم شهدت عصر النهضة المسرح القديم تتأثر
influenced by earlier drama. The Renaissance saw a huge revival in all types of art, including

الكتاب المسرحيين أشهر

theatre. William Shakespeare, one of the world's **most renowned playwrights**, wrote and

انتج مسرحيات عدة دائما تمثل

produced many plays that are still **performed regularly** even today. Shakespeare was one of the

أنواع عدة شكل طور . مأساة مع عناصر كوميدية دمج

first to **merge comic elements into tragedies**. He also **developed** a **structure** and **several types** of

شخصيات المسرح المعاصر في معروفة

characters that are still **common in modern drama**. The 18th century was a time when more

المسرح اللغة المواضيع الطبقة الوسطى عن من أجل كتبت مسرحيات

plays were being **written for and about the middle class**. The **themes, language, and dramaturgy**

قديمة تعتبر

of Shakespeare's plays were now **considered out of date**, so that during the next two centuries

نهاية مع

the works of England's greatest dramatists were never produced intact. **Toward** the **end** of the

أثرت بشدة التي , بدأت الحقبة الرومانسية

18th century, the **Romantic period began** in Western Europe, **which heavily influenced** the

استمرت هذه النزعة . الذكاء من بدلا العاطفة على ركز الفترة تلك مسرح

theatre of that era and focused on emotion rather than intellect. This movement continued

أظهرت الدراما المعاصرة

through the beginning of the 19th century. **Contemporary drama shows** the influence of all that

أفكار و أشكال جديدة تجربة تضمنت

has come before. It **involves** much **experimentation** with **new forms** and **ideas**. In the early part

المسرح على تسيطر المسرح الغنائي

of the 20th century, **musical drama** came to **dominate stages** in New York and England,

مسرحيات مباشرة ل اطلاق شهد موسم مسرحي كل

although **each theatre season saw** the **release** of **straight** dramatic **plays** as well. Many

playwrights of the 1960s and 1970s - Sam Shepard in the United States, Tom Stoppard in

ببساطة قراءته لا يمكن حوار اللغة حول مسرحيات اسسوا

England - **built plays around language**. In their plays, **dialogue** frequently **cannot be read simply**

احباط المجتمع صوروا المعلومات تبادل الفكري

as an **intellectual exchange of information**. Many playwrights also **mirrored society's frustration**

شديد عانت عالم مدمر منحل

with a seemingly **uncontrollable, self-destructive world**. The drama, which had **suffered** a **steep**

بداية في بجهد عظيم تم احياؤه اثناء انحدار

decline during the Victorian Age, **was revived** with **great force at the beginning** of the 20th

تيارات و اتجاهات عديدة شهدت

century drama and the course of six decades has **witnessed many trends and currents** in the 20th

لتقنيات في ابداعا أقل كانت المعاصرة الدراما

century drama. **The drama of the Modernist Movement was such less innovative in technique**

الرواية و الشعر ما كانت عليه من

than it was its poetry and novel.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- 1 is known as a serious play or book that ends sadly, especially with the death of the main character.
a. revival b. contemporary c. decline d. tragedy
- 2 is the ability to understand things and to think intelligently.
a. Decline b. tragedy c. intellect d. dominate
- 3 is a decrease in the quality, quantity, or importance of something.
a. decline b. tragedy c. intellect d. dominate
- 4 To control someone or something or to have more importance than other people or things means to
a. contemporary b. decline c. dominate d. tragedy
- 5 is a process in which something becomes active or strong again.
a. revival b. contemporary c. decline d. tragedy
- 6 means something belonging to the present time.
a. revival b. contemporary c. decline d. dominate

Choose the correct answer a, b, c, or d:

1. Musical drama became more important on the stages in New York and England
a. the early part of 20th century b. during Victorian Age
c. toward the end of 18th century d. the beginning modern era
2. Drama was considered a new creation.
a. during Victorian Age
b. hundred years after the original tragedies and comedies
c. Between 1960s and 1970s
d. the early part of 20th century
3. Romantic period began.....
a. during Victorian Age b. in the early part of 20th century
c. toward the end of 18th century d. between 1960s and 1970s
4. Drama declined.....
a. during Victorian Age b. in the early part of 20th century
c. toward the end of 18th century d. between 1960s and 1970s
5. Plays around language were built
a. during Victorian Age b. in the early part of 20th century
c. toward the end of 18th century d. between 1960s and 1970s
6. The opposite of "contemporary"
a. new b. ancient c. modern d. trivial
7. Modernist Movement was such less in technique than it was its poetry and novel.
a. creative b. traditional c. conventional d. productive
8. Drama in the 18th century was about
a. elite b. first class c. middle class d. workers

William Shakespeare (1564- 1616)

1. Fairy	A small being, human in form, playful and having magical power.	جنية
2. Hinge	To depend on something completely	يعتمد على
3. Misery	A feeling of intense unhappiness	بؤس
4. Dynasty	A sequence of powerful leaders in the same family	سلالة
5. Mishaps	Unpredictable outcomes that are unfortunate	حوادث مفاجئة
6. Justification	The act of defending by giving excuses	تبرير
7. Disillusionment	Freeing from false belief	خيبة أمل
8. Witty	Using words in a clever and amusing way	براعة
9. Defeat	Win a victory over someone in a battle, overcome, beat	يهزم
10. Mixture	Combination of different things	مزيج
11. Plot	The main events of a play, novel...	حبكة
12. Precise	Accurate and careful about details	دقيق
13. Fatal	Causing death	قاتل
14. Verse	Writing arranged with a metrical rhythm	شعر
15. Peak	Top \ the highest	القمة
16. Pity	The feeling of sorrow caused by the suffering	شفقة

أعظم معروف بشكل كبير كاتب مسرحي وشاعر

William Shakespeare is an English **poet and playwright, widely regarded as the greatest writer** in the English literature and the world's best dramatist. Shakespeare was born and brought up in Stratford upon-Avon. Between 1585 and 1592, he began a successful career in London as an **actor, writer and part-owner of a playing company** called the **Lord Chamberlain's Men**, later **King's Men**.

He appears to have **retired** around 1613 **at the age** of 49, where he **died three years later**.

قصائد روائية طويلة

Shakespeare wrote a total of 38 plays, 154 sonnets, **two long narrative poems**, and a few other verses. His plays have been **translated into all languages and performed** more than those of any other playwrights. He **was good at turning older plays, Greek and Roman legends, into new plays**. His audience expected a play to be one of **three types**; a **history play** which **dramatises stories from the past**; a **comedy** which usually has a **happy ending**; a **tragedy** which is **characterised by death and disaster**. Shakespeare's history plays are about people or **events** in England's history. Shakespeare's first history plays, such as King John, Richard II, and Henry IV, which **were influenced by Elizabethan dramatists** especially Thomas Kyd and Christopher Marlowe, **dramatise the destructive results of weak or corrupt rule and have been interpreted as a justification of the Tudor dynasty**. Later history plays like Richard III and Henry III show how proud the country was of the Queen's successes, particularly the defeat of the old enemy, Spain, and of England's rise to a great world power. Shakespeare's comedies are full of fun and **based on misunderstanding and mishaps**; the characters are lively and the **dialogues are witty**. Shakespeare's early **classical comedies**, containing tight double plots and precise comic sequences, **gave way to the romantic atmosphere** of his greatest comedies; A Midsummer Night's Dream is a **witty mixture of romance, fairy magic and comic low life's scenes**. The wit and **wordplay** of *Much Ado About Nothing* and the **charming rural setting** of *As You Like It* **complete** Shakespeare's sequence of great comedies. **Unlike his comedies**, Shakespeare's tragedies always have **sad endings** which can make **people cry**. The **tragedies are based around misery**, loss and **disillusionment**. Most Shakespeare's tragedies involve characters of very **high status in society**; Julius Caesar is the **most important man** in Rome, **Hamlet** is a **prince** and King Lear is a **ruler** of Britain. Many **critics believe** that Shakespeare's **greatest tragedies represent the peak of his art**. The **plots** of Romeo and Juliet, Julius Caesar, Hamlet, Othello often **hinge** on **fatal flaws which overturn order and destroy the hero** and those we love. While **watching** a Shakespearean tragedy, the **audience is moved and shaken**. After the **show**, the

وراء السر . الخوف و الشفقة يتخلصون من , هادئ
audience are **calm, and washed clean** of **pity** and **terror**. **The secret behind** Shakespeare's
الاتقان, الذكاء محبوبة شهرته الدائمة
continued reputation is that his writings are admired everywhere for their intelligence, wit,
صادقة الشخصيات , بالاحداث مليئة المسرحيات . الإنسانية و الجمال
beauty and **humanity**. His **plays** are **filled** with **action**, his **characters** are **believable** and his
ظهرت التي انسانيته ما وراء ذلك ممتعة لغته
language is **exciting** to be read. **Underlying** this is Shakespeare's **humanity which is shown**
حبه و تعاطفه العظيم من خلال
through his great sympathy and love of all people.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. “a small being, human in form, playful and having magical power” means
a. fairy b. hinge c. misery d. dynasty
2. “to depend on something completely” means
a. fairy b. hinge c. misery d. dynasty
3. “a feeling of intense unhappiness” means
a. fairy b. hinge c. misery d. dynasty
4. “a sequence of powerful leaders in the same family” means
a. fairy b. hinge c. misery d. dynasty
5. “unpredictable outcomes that are unfortunate” means
a. justification b. mishap c. misery d. dynasty
6. “the act of defending by giving excuses”
a. justification b. mishap c. misery d. dynasty
7. “freeing from false belief “
a. justification b. mishap c. witty d. disillusionment
8. “using words in a clever and amusing way”
a. justification b. mishap c. witty d. disillusionment

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d :

1. Shakespeare's early history plays the Tudor rule.
a. criticize b. highlight c. give excuses to d. support
2. Shakespeare's great history plays were written during
a. the Elizabethan period b. Tudor rule c. corrupt England d. the 14th century
3. Classical comedies of Shakespeare are based on
a. a unique plot b. a variety of plots c. two plots d. more than two plots
4. Shakespeare's A Midsummer Night's Dream combines
a. romance and magic b. comic scenes c. both a and b d. only magic
5. In Shakespeare's tragedies, the tragic hero is destroyed because of
a. his deeds b. his weaknesses c. fate d. strength
6. The language of Shakespeare's plays isto be read.
a. interesting b. boring c. weak d. monotonous

7. "A midsummer Night's Dream" is a/ an
- a. tragedy b. sonnet c. comedy d. ode
8. Paragraph "C" is mainly about
- a. Shakespeare's personal life b. Shakespeare's works
b. Shakespeare's tragedies d. Shakespeare's history plays
9. Shakespeare's tragedies involve characters of
- a. middle class b. prominent figures c. low ranks d. writers
10. Shakespeare depended on to write his history, comedy and tragedy plays.
- a. older plays Greek and Roman legend b. Greek legend only
c. Roman legends d. older plays
11. Elizabethan dramatists influenced to a large extent.
- a. Shakespeare's history plays b. Shakespeare's tragedies
c. Shakespeare's poems d. Shakespeare's comedies
12. The early comedies of Shakespeare were characterized by
- a. plots b. precise comic sequence
c. tight double plots and precise comic sequences d. tragic sequence
13. After attending Shakespeare's plays, the audience feel
- a. noisy and full of pity b. calm washed clean of pity and terror
c. wise d. relaxed

End Of Unit Four

Review 1

Progress Test 1

وحدة المراجعة الأولى

Progress Test 1	Reading	Workbook
Career	مهنة	professional life
Aspire	يطمح إلى	seek to attain a goal
Developing	تطوير	improving one's abilities

the job market	سوق العمل	projects	مشاريع
opportunity	فرصة	practical training	التدريب العلمي
graduate	يتخرج	career advice	المشورة المهنية
resources	الموارد	to improve	لتحسين
available	متوفر، متاح	employment prospects	فرص العمل
college	كلية	training courses	دورات تدريبية
strategy	استراتيجية، خطة	range from	تتراوح
highlighting	يبرز، يسلط الضوء	conducting job interviews	إجراء مقابلات عمل
building abilities	بناء القدرات	enhancing knowledge	تعزيز المعرفة
Syrian Trust	الأمانة السورية	the business environment	بيئة العمل
headed by	برئاسة	professional skills	مهارات مهنية
non-profit	غير ربحي	certified coaches	مدربون معتمدون
their basic skills	مهاراتهم الأساسية	career advisors	مستشارون مهنيون
aims to	يهدف إلى	coach	يدرّب
support	دعم، يدعم	guide	يرشد يوجه
culture	ثقافة	search for	يبحث عن
organising	تنظيم	labour market	سوق العمل
operating	تشغيل	evaluate their career	تقييم حياتهم المهنية
Syrian youth	الشباب السوري	courses	دورات دراسية
encourage	يشجع	outstanding students	طلاب متميزين
provide	يزود	aspire to	يطمح لـ
enable	يحول، يمكن	pioneers	رواد
productive	منتج	focus on	يركز
create	يخلق، يبدع	the basic principles	المبادئ الأساسية
productive members	أعضاء منتجين	operate	يعمل
positive impression	انطباع إيجابي	within	ضمن
establishing	تأسيس، إقامة	clinics	مراكز/عيادات

Progress Test 1

Reading

Workbook

A. Read the following text then do the tasks below.

سوف حيث عندئذ مهنتهم في خطوة أولى التجربة هذه يرون الجامعة إلى يذهبون عندما الطلاب معظم
Most students when they go to university see this experience as a first step in their career. Where then they will
حتى ينتظرون لا والأفكار العظيمة بعض يحصلوا على الطلاب بعض لكن على فرصة يحصلوا لكي سوق العمل يذهبون
go to the job market to get an opportunity. But some students have some great ideas and don't wait until they
لكي طرق مختلفة أن يجدوا قادرين الطلاب الكثير من المتاحة التكنولوجيا ومن المصادر المجانية الكثير جدا مع يتخرجون
graduate. With so many free resources and technology available, many students are able to find different ways to
في الكلية ما يزالوا بينهما عملهم الصغير الخاص يبدأ
start their own small business while they are still in college.
الأمانة السورية المشاريع أحد هي الأعمال من أجل المقدرات بناء و التركيز خطة شباب
SHABAB Strategy Highlighting and Building Abilities for Business is one of the projects of the Syrian Trust for
مهارات إعادة تأهيل على يعمل الذي مشروع سوري غير ربحي غير إنه أسماء الأسد التي ترأسها للتنمية
Development headed by **Asma al-Assad**. It is a non-profit Syrian project that works on rehabilitating the skills of
في نوعه من المشروع الأول إنه مهاراتهم الأساسية تنمية و من العمر بين الشباب
young people between the ages of 15 and 24 and developing their basic skills. It is the first project of its kind in
يشجعوهم لكي الشباب السوري بين العمل تشغيل و تنظيم ثقافة يدعم لكي يهدف الذي سوريا
Syria that aims to support the culture of organising and operating a business among Syrian youth to
encourage
منتجين يصبحوا لكي تمكنهم التي بالمهارات الشباب يزودوا و عالم العمل يدخلوا لكي
them to enter the business world and provide young people with skills that enable them to become productive
في العمل نحو المجتمع السوري عن انطباع إيجابي يشكل لكي يهدف أيضا إنه المجتمع في أعضاء
members of society. It also aims to create a positive impression on the Syrian society towards working in the
مشاريع صغيرة تأسيس و عالم التجارة
business world and establishing small projects.
المستقبلية يحسنوا لكي طلاب الجامعة نصيحة محصنة و بالتدريب عملي ليزود يهدف مشروع
shabab Project aims to provide practical training and career advice to university students to improve future
أو السيرة الذاتية كتابة و مقابلات عمل إجراء قواعد من تتراوح دورات التدريب فرص التوظيف
employment prospects. The training courses range from the rules of conducting job interviews and writing a CV or
المهنة و مدربين موثوقين مهارات احترافية تنمية و لبنية العمل المعرفة تعزيز
enhancing knowledge of the business environment and developing professional skills. Certified coaches and career
مسيرتهم المهنية يقيموا أو سوق العمل في عمل عن يبحثون عندما الطلاب يرشدون و يدرسون مرشدين
advisors coach and guide students as they search for a job in the labour market or evaluate their career. While
للأعمال المبادئ الأساسية تعليم على مركزين رواد يكونوا أن يطمحون الذين طلاب مميزين من أجل الدورات
the courses for outstanding students who aspire to be pioneers focus on teaching the basic principles of business
في تعمل التي عيادات ثلاث ضمن يعمل المشروع في الوقت الحاضر عملهم الخاص لكي يطوروا مساعدتهم و
and helping them develop their own businesses. At present, the project operates within three clinics that work in
طالب الوصول في نجح حتى الآن المشروع و جامعات سورية ثلاث
three Syrian universities, and the project has so far succeeded in reaching 175,000 students.

***Choose the correct answer a, b,c or d:**

- Some students don't wait until they graduate to go to the job market because they have some great
A. firms B. companies C. ideas D. businesses.
- SHABAB Project aims to provide to university students to improve future employment prospects.
A. theoretical training and career advice B. practical training and financial support.
C. practical training and career advice. D. imaginary training and career advice.
- At present, the project operates within three clinics that work in
A. three Syrian universities B. three international universities
C. two Syrian universities D. only Damascus university

*** read the following sentences and put (T) for true sentences and (F) for false ones:**

1. Different sources of technology make it easier for university students to start their own business.
2. SHABAB Project targets postgraduate students.
3. The project is based on helping young people for free.
4. The project is being applied in all Syrian cities.

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

8. The word "**career**" means:

- A professional life B seek to attain a goal C improving one's abilities D productive

9. The word "**aspire**" means:

- A professional life B seek to attain a goal C improving one's abilities D postgraduate

10. The word "**developing**" means:

- A professional life B seek to attain a goal C improving one's abilities D impression

Vocabulary: Phrasal Verbs and Idioms

1. Why should I change my habits totheir way of life?

- A go under the knife B follow through C ace a test D fit in with

2. In a few years, our country should be able tothe world's most developed nations.

- A follow through B join the ranks of C fit in with D fence off

3. I think you're supporting the wrong person. You shouldn't

- A be on a roll B back the wrong horse C follow through D fit in with

4. He has never made an effort tocurrent events.

- A follow through B fit in With C reach out to D keep up with

5. She watched him walk.....the platform.

- A onto B into C for D after

6. He got into his car and drove

- A with B for C from D off

End of Review One

Module 3 Politics

Unite 5 Civil Rights الحقوق المدنية			
simply speaking	لنتحدث ببساطة	participate	يشترك، يساهم
human rights	حقوق الإنسان	the state	الدولة
acquire	يكتسب	concept	فكرة عامة، مفهوم
by being alive	كونه على قيد الحياة	natural rights	حقوق طبيعية
while	بينما	inherently	بشكل طبيعي، متأصل
civil rights	الحقوق المدنية	the power of the state	سلطة الدولة
obtain	يحصل	the right to vote	الحق في التصويت
a legal member	عضو قانوني	fair trial	محاكمة عادلة
a certain political life	حياة سياسية معينة	government services	الخدمات الحكومية
citizens	مواطنين	public education	التعليم العام
freedom	حرية	public facilities.	المرافق العامة
equality	مساواة	essential	أساسي
equal	متساو	component	مكون عنصر أساسي
opportunities	فرص	democracy	الديمقراطية، المساواة الاجتماعية
protection	حماية	prevent	يمنع، يحول دون
under the law	بموجب القانون	political society	المجتمع السياسي
regardless of	بغض النظر	in contrast	على عكس، وبالمقارنة
race	العرق	civil liberties	الحريات المدنية
personal characteristics	خصائص شخصية	freedoms that are secured	الحريات التي يتم تأمينها
political rights	الحقوق السياسية	by placing restraints	من خلال فرض قيود
class	فئة، نوع	attempt	يحاول
individuals	أفراد	citizenship	المواطنة
social organisations	المنظمات الاجتماعية	discriminate	يميز في المعاملة، يتعصب
private individuals	أفراد بصفته الشخصية	on the basis of	على أساس
ensure	يضمن، يكفل	some characteristics	بعض الخصائص

Opposites

dead	ميت	alive	على قيد الحياة
artificial	اصطناعي، صناعي	natural	طبيعي
unjust	ظالم، غير عادل	fair	عادل
allowed	سمح	prevented	منع
admitted	اعترف	denied	أنكر
negative	سلبي	positive	إيجابي

Unit 5 Text 1 Civil Rights الحقوق المدنية Students' Book

A. Read the following text then do the tasks below.

التي الحقوق هي الحقوق المدنية بينما هي بكونه يكسبها الشخص التي الحقوق هي حقوق الإنسان لنتحدث ببساطة Simply speaking, human rights are the rights which one acquires by being alive, while civil rights are the rights that المواطنين حقوق هي الحقوق المدنية وبعبارة أخرى حياة سياسية معينة في عضو قانوني كونه ينالها الشخص one obtains by being a legal member of a certain political life. In other words, civil rights are the rights of citizens to بموجب حماية متساوية و فرص اجتماعية متساوية تضمن إنها بالمساواة و بالحرية الاجتماعية و السياسية political and social freedom and equality. They guarantee equal social opportunities and equal protection under the أو الصفات الشخصية الأخرى أو الدين عن العرق بغض النظر القانون law, regardless of race, religion, or other personal characteristics. الإجتماعية الحكومات من قبل من الانتهاك حرية الأفراد تحمي التي الحقوق مجموعة هي الحقوق السياسية و المدنية Civil and political rights are a class of rights that protect individuals' freedom from violation by governments, social و للمجتمع الحياة السياسية و المدنية بالمشاركة لكي حقوق الشخص يضمنوا هم والأفراد الخاصين و المنظمات organizations, and private individuals. They ensure one's right to participate in the civil and political life of society and



الحقوق الطبيعية أو حقوق الإنسان مثل مفاهيم الحقوق الأخرى على عكس قمع أو تمييز بدون الدولة
 the state without discrimination or repression. Unlike other rights concepts, such as human rights or natural rights, in
 الدولة لسلطة تضمن و أن تعطى يجب الحقوق المدنية الله من بشكل فطري الحقوق يكسبون الناس حيث
 which people acquire rights inherently, from God , civil rights must be given and guaranteed by the power of the state.
 بالخدمات الحكومية الحق كالمحاكمة عادلة الحق بالتصويت بأن الحق تتضمن الحقوق المدنية من أمثلة
 Examples of civil rights include the right to vote, the right to a fair trial, the right to government services, the right to a
 المرافق العامة باستخدام الحق و بالتعليم العام
 public education, and the right to use public facilities.

السياسي في المشاركة من يمنعوا الأفراد عندما للديمقراطية مكون أساسي هي الحقوق المدنية
 Civil rights are an essential component of democracy; when individuals are prevented from participating in political
 بوضع تضمن التي حريات هي التي للحريات المدنية و على النقيض تنكر حقوقهم المدنية المجتمع
 society, their civil rights are being denied. In contrast to civil liberties, which are freedoms that are secured by placing
 المدنية تشريع شكل على غالبا بالعمل الحكومي الإيجابي تضمن الحقوق المدنية الحكومة على قيود
 restraints on government, civil rights are secured by positive government action, often in the form of legislation. Civil
 تم تمييز ضدهم تقليديا الذين للأشخاص مواطنة متساوية و كاملة تضمن أن تحاول قوانين الحقوق
 rights laws attempt to guarantee full and equal citizenship for people who have traditionally been discriminated against
 المميزات بعض أساس على
 on the basis of some group characteristics.

Choose the correct answer a, b,c or d

- Human rights are guaranteed to each individual in society
 A after death B during lifetime C after the age of 18 D after getting married
- In comparison with civil rights, human rights
 A are given to individuals by the government B are acquired by God C are freedoms made by the individuals themselves D both A and B
- The right to use public facilities is an example of a
 A human right B natural right C civil right D none of them
- It is to prevent people from participating in political life.
 A urgent B legal C lawful D illegal
- Legislations are formed by the government to that people enjoy their civil rights.
 A assure B ignore C protect D prevent

Read the text and decide if the sentences true or false:

- People's civil rights are admitted when they are prevented from participating in political society. ☐
- Civil rights are an important component of democracy. ☐
- Civil rights are guaranteed by positive government action. ☐
- The right to vote is an example of human rights. ☐

Unit 5	Civil Rights	الحقوق المدنية	Student's Book
vote	اقتراع، تصويت، يقترح		a formal choice you take in an election
guarantee	يضمن، يكفل		to give an assurance that something will be done right
violation	انتهاك، اعتداء		an action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principle
discrimination	تمييز		the practice of treating someone less fairly than others
repression	قمع، كبح		using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom
restraints	قيود		rules which limit what people can do
trial	محاكمة		a legal process to decide if somebody is guilty or not
deny	ينكر		to say that something isn't true
legislation	تشريع، شريعة، قانون		a law or set of laws

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

10. The word "**vote**" means:
- an action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principle
 - the practice of treating someone less fairly than others
 - a formal choice you take in an election
 - using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom
11. The word "**guarantee**" means:
- using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom
 - to give an assurance that something will be done right
 - rules which limit what people can do
 - a legal process to decide if somebody is guilty or not
12. The word "**violation**" means:
- an action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principle
 - a formal choice you take in an election
 - to give an assurance that something will be done right
 - a law or set of laws
13. The word "**discrimination**" means:
- to give an assurance that something will be done right
 - an action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principle
 - using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom
 - the practice of treating someone less fairly than others
14. The word "**repression**" means:
- the practice of treating someone less fairly than others
 - to give an assurance that something will be done right
 - using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom
 - rules which limit what people can do
15. The word "**restraints**" means:
- a formal choice you take in an election
 - rules which limit what people can do
 - to give an assurance that something will be done
 - an action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principle
16. The word "**trial**" means:
- a legal process to decide if somebody is guilty or not
 - an action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principle
 - the practice of treating someone less fairly than others
 - using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom

17. The word "**deny**" means:

- using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom
- rules which limit what people can do
- a legal process to decide if somebody is guilty or not
- to say that something isn't true

18. The word "**legislation**" means:

- an action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principle
- a law or set of laws
- the practice of treating someone less fairly than others
- using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom

the basic universal rights	الحقوق العالمية الأساسية	free of charge	مجاناً
goals	الأهداف	secondary education	التعليم الثانوي
education schedule	جدول التعليم	available	متوفر ، متاح
support	يدعم ، يؤيد	exception	استثناء
it is expected	من المتوقع	in all its fields	في جميع مجالاته
achieve	يحقق ، ينجز	technical	تقنية
sustainable development	التنمية المستدامة	vocational	مهنية
aimed by	التي تستهدفها	training	تدريبية
enable	يمكن	above all	وفوق كل شيء
get rid of	يتخلص من	guarantee equal access to	يضمن المساواة في الحصول على
poverty	فقر ، قلة	higher education	التعليم العالي
well-being	رفاه ، رفاهية	distinction	اختلاف ، تمييز
guaranteed by its own law	يكفله قانونها الخاص	ensure	يضمن ، يكفل
discrimination	تمييز في المعاملة	quality	(ذو) جودة
that are entitled to	التي يحق لهم التمتع بها	meaningful education	تعليم ذو مغزى
primary education	التعليم الابتدائي / الأساسي	public	عام
private	خاص	enhance	يعزز
appropriate	مناسب	understanding	تفاهم
enroll	يسجل	communication	تواصل
regardless of	بغض النظر عن	horizon	الأفق
beliefs	معتقدات ، مبادئ	knowledge of the great	معرفة العظماء
religions	ديانات	their philosophies	فلسفاتهم
establish	يؤسس ، ينشئ	fun and adventure 1	المرح و المغامرة
educational institution	مؤسسة تعليمية	interests	اهتمامات
standards	معايير	social network	شبكة اجتماعية
regarding	فيما يتعلق	applying by	من خلال تطبيق
academic staff	أعضاء هيئة التدريس	promote	يشجع ، يعزز
leaders	قادة	principles	مبادئ
politicians	سياسيين	adopting	تبني ، اعتماد
other cultures and worlds	ثقافات وعوالم أخرى	methods	أساليب ، طرق

4. Education people's knowledge about the world.

- A reduces B decreases C increase D makes less

5. It is expected to achieve development aimed by the United Nations by the year 2030.

- A non-renewable B temporary C unsustainable D sustainable

6. Education enables individuals to poverty and achieve individual and social well-being

- A get rid of B employ C save D keep

7. Education is the right for parents to choose freely appropriate school for their children and enroll them in, of their beliefs and religions

- A regarding B in relation to C in reference to D regardless

8. A person can develop life skills by applying what one learns in aspects of economic, social or political life.

- A similar B the same C different D identical

***Read the text and decide if the sentences true or false:**

9. Individuals are able to achieve social security through education.

10. The right to education allows individuals to make decisions freely.

11. Education schedule ensures quality and meaningful education only in public schools.

12. Education decreases people's knowledge about the world.

The Right to Education Workbook

sustainable	مستدام , متجدد	can continue for a long time
mandatory	الزامي , إجباري	compulsory , obligatory
vocational	مهني	professional
adhere	يتقيد , يلتزم	behave according to law
segment	قسم , جزء , شريحة	a part of something
aspect	جانب , مظهر	any specific feature or element of something

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

13. The word "**sustainable**" means:

- A. professional
B. a part of something
C. behave according to law
D. can continue for a long time

15. The word "**vocational**" means:

- A. a part of something
B. professional
C. behave according to law
D. can continue for a long time

14. The word "**mandatory**" means:

- A. compulsory , obligatory
B. any specific feature or element of something
C. can continue for a long time
D. professional

16. The word "**segment**" means:

- A. compulsory
B. a part of something
C. can continue for a long time
D. professional

17. The word "**adhere**" means:

- A. compulsory
- B. behave according to law
- C. can continue for
- D. professional

18. The word "**aspect**" means:

- A. any specific feature or element of something
- B. professional
- C. behave according to law
- D. can continue for a long time

End of Unit Five



Unit 6

United Nations الأمم المتحدة

History of the United Nations

تاريخ الأمم المتحدة

establish	ينشئ	struggled to address	كافحت لمواجهة
statute	قانون، النظام الأساسي	humanitarian crises	الآزمات الإنسانية
Court of Justice	تشريع	civil wars	الحروب الأهلية
sign	محكمة العدل	unprecedented refugee flows	تدفقات اللاجئين غير المسبوقة
the representatives	يوقع	the devastation	الدمار
founding members	ممثلين أو مندوبين	the spread of AIDS	انتشار الإيدز
officially	الأعضاء المؤسسين	financial disruptions	الاضطرابات المالية
came into existence	بصورة رسمية	international terrorism	الإرهاب الدولي
celebrate	ظهرت	disparities in wealth	تفاوت في الثروة
permanent members	يحتفل	the world's richest and poorest peoples.	أغنى شعوب العالم وأفقرها
non-permanent members	أعضاء دائمين	friendly relations	العلاقات الودية
elect	أعضاء غير دائمين	to conquer hunger	تقهر الجوع
for two-year terms	ينتخب	illiteracy	الأمية
The General Assembly	لمدة عامين	achieve	ينجز
multipurpose	الجمعية العامة	member states	الدول الأعضاء
worldwide in scope	متعدد الأغراض	sovereign	السيادة
membership	عالمي النطاق	to settle their differences	لتسوية خلافاتها
the League of Nations	عضوية	threatening	تهديد
the Treaty of Versailles	عصبة الأمم	interfere	التدخل
disbanded	معاهدة فرساي	domestic affairs	الشؤون الداخلية
regional offices	تم حلها	assist	يساعد
affiliated agencies	مكاتب إقليمية		
	الوكالات التابعة		

World Organizations منظمات عالمية

WTO	World Trade Organization	منظمة التجارة العالمية
WHO	World Health Organization	منظمة الصحة العالمية
UNHCR	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	مفوض الأمم المتحدة السامي لشؤون اللاجئين
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund	صندوق الطوارئ الدولي للأطفال التابع للأمم المتحدة
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	منظمة الأمم المتحدة للتربية والعلم والثقافة
UNRWA	The United Nations Relief and Works Agency	وكالة الأمم المتحدة لإغاثة وتشغيل اللاجئين

Unit 6 Text 1

History of the United Nations تاريخ الأمم المتحدة student's Book

A. Read the following text then do the tasks below.

لمحكمة الدولية النظام الأساسي و الأمم المتحدة ميثاق بموجب اسست الأمم المتحدة
The United Nations was established by the Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. The Charter was signed on 26 June 1945 by the representatives of 50 countries including Syria; Poland
متضمنة بلد ممثلين عن من قبل حزيران في وقع الميثاق العدل
Justice. The Charter was signed on 26 June 1945 by the representatives of 50 countries including Syria; Poland
ظهرت بشكل رسمي الأمم المتحدة عضو مؤسس كان يوجد تشرين الأول في وقعت
signed on 15 October 1945. There were 51 founding members in 1945. The United Nations (UN) officially came into
العالم حول عام كل يحتفل به الان هذا اليوم الميثاق إقرار بعد للوجود
existence on October 24, 1945 after ratification of the Charter. The day is now celebrated each year around the world as
المتحدة الاتحادية روسيا فرنسا الصين أعضاء دائمين خمس تضم عيد الأمم المتحدة
United Nations Day. The UN contains five permanent members: China, France, Russian Federation, the United
العمومي من قبل لدورتين لمدة عامين ينتخبون أعضاء غير دائمين عشر و الولايات المتحدة و المملكة
Kingdom, and the United States, And ten non-permanent members elected for two-year terms by the General
أسست منظمة دولية متعددة الأهداف ثاني كانت المجلس
Assembly. The United Nations (UN) was the second multipurpose international organization established in the 20th
بموجب أنشأت الأمم عصبة سلفها العضوية و النطاق عالمية كانت حيث القرن
century that was worldwide in scope and membership. Its predecessor, the League of Nations, was created by the
نيروبي و فيينا جنيف في مكاتب اقليمية لديها أيضا تم حلها و فرساي معاهدة
Treaty of Versailles in 1919 and disbanded in 1946. The UN also has regional offices in Geneva, Vienna, and Nairobi.
القرن الحادي والعشرين بداية في الإسبانية و الروسية الفرنسية الإنكليزية الصينية العربية هي لغاتها الرسمية
Its official languages are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish. At the beginning of the 21st century,
الحروب الأهلية و الأزمات الإنسانية لتواجه ناضلت الوكالات التابعة و برامجها و
the UN and its programmes and affiliated agencies struggled to address humanitarian crises and civil wars,
الدولي الاضطرابات المالية العالمية بانتشار الناجم الدمار تدفق اللاجئين الذي لا سابق له
unprecedented refugee flows, the devastation caused by the spread of AIDS, global financial disruptions, international
الشعوب الأفقر و الأغنى في العالم بين الثروة في التفاوت و الإرهاب
terrorism, and the disparities in wealth between the world's richest and poorest peoples.

The Aims of the United Nations

- To keep peace throughout the world. العالم عبر السلام تحفظ
- To develop friendly relations between nations. الأمم بين العلاقات الودية تطور
- To help nations work together to improve the lives of poor people, to conquer hunger, disease, illiteracy, and to
لكي و الامية المرض الجوع تكافح لكي الفقراء حياة لتحسن سويا لتعمل الأمم تساعد
حريات و حقوق بعضهم البعض الاحترام تشجع
encourage respect for each other's rights and freedoms.
- To be a centre for helping nations achieve these aims. الأهداف هذه لتحقيق الأمم لمساعدة مركز أن تكون
- To be a centre for helping nations achieve these aims. الأمم المتحدة مبادئ

The principles of the United Nations

- All Member States have sovereign equality. متساوية سيادة لديها الدول الأعضاء جميع
- All Member States must obey the Charter. الميثاق أن تطيع يجب الدول الأعضاء جميع
- Countries must try to settle their differences by peaceful means. بالطرق السلمية نزاعها تسوي أن تحاول يجب البلدان
- Countries must avoid using force or threatening to use force. القوة بأن تستخدم التهديد أو القوة استخدام أن تتجنب يجب على البلدان
- The UN may not interfere in the domestic affairs of any country. • Countries should try to assist the United Nations. الامم المتحدة على مساعدة أن تحاول ينبغي البلدان

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d

1. The United Nations was established by.....

- A the Charter of the United Nations. B the Statute of the International Court of Justice. C the General Assembly. D both A and B

2. On of each year, all countries around the world celebrate the United Nations Day.

- A June 26" B October 15" C October 24" D October 14"

3. One of the aims of the United Nations is to keep throughout the world.

- A poverty B hatred C peace D discrimination

4. All Member States must the Charter

- A reject B deny C neglect D obey

5. The League of Nations was disbanded the creation of the United Nations.

- A before B after C by the time D previous to

6. The United Nations have always struggled to address.....

- A humanitarian crises and civil wars. B unprecedented refugee flows. C the devastation caused by the spread of AIDS. D All of the above mentioned answers are true.

Read the following sentences and decide if they are true or false:

8. There are five official languages used in the United Nations
9. The United Nations develop friendly relations between nations.
10. Countries must try to settle their differences by violent means.
11. The UN must interfere in the domestic affairs of any country.

History of the United Nations تاريخ الأمم المتحدة		Student's Book
charter	a statement of the principles and purposes of an organisation	ميثاق
ratification	making something valid by confirming it	تصديق
permanent	continuing to exist for a long time	دائم
predecessor	a system that existed before another one	سلف
affiliated	being joined in close association	تابعة
devastation	the state of being decayed or destroyed	تدهور
disparity	a difference between two or more things, especially an unfair one	تباين

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

11. The word "**charter**" means:

- A. being joined in close association
B. the state of being decayed or destroyed
C. a statement of the principles and purposes of an organization
D. making something valid by confirming it

12. The word "**ratification**" means:

- A. a statement of the principles and purposes of an organization
B. making something valid by confirming it
C. continuing to exist for a long time.
D. a system that existed before another one

13. The word "**permanent**" means:

- A. a statement of the principles and purposes of an organization
- B. making something valid by confirming it
- C. continuing to exist for a long time
- D. a system that existed before another one

15. The word "**affiliated**" means:

- A. being joined in close association
- C. making something valid by confirming it
- B. a system that existed before another one
- D. continuing to exist for a long time

17. The word "**disparity**" means:

- A. being joined in close association
- B. a system that existed before another one
- C. making something valid by confirming it
- D. a difference between two or more things, especially an unfair one

14. The word "**predecessor**" means:

- A. being joined in close association
- C. continuing to exist for a long time
- B. making something valid by confirming it
- D. a system that existed before another one

16. The word "**devastation**" means:

- A. a system that existed before another one
- C. the state of being decayed or destroyed
- B. being joined in close association
- D. continuing to exist for a long time

Unit 6 Test 2	UNICEF	منظمة اليونيسيف	Workbook
responsible	مسؤول عن	foundations	مؤسسات
providing	تقديم	corporations	الهيئات
humanitarian	إنساني	private individuals	الأفراد بصفتهم الشخصية
developmental aid	المساعدات التنموية	receive no funding	لا تتلقى أي تمويل
the first to be awarded	أول جائزة تمنح	assessed dues	المستحقات المقررة
organisation	منظمة	national committees	لجان وطنية
despite being highly active	على الرغم من كونها نشطة للغاية	voluntary support	دعم طوعي
fundraising	جمع التبرعات	partners	شركاء
awareness	توعية	civil society	المجتمع المدني
relief work	اعمال الإغاثة	private sector	القطاع الخاص
entirely	كلياً	definite mission	مهمة محددة
voluntary contributions	المساهمات الطوعية	emergency	طارئ , حاجة ملحة
healthcare	الرعاية الصحية	policy advocacy	تأييد سياسة (الدولة)
Reflect	يعكس	partnerships	الشراكات
its broader mission	مهمتها الأوسع	key player	لاعب رئيسي
Retain	يحتفظ بـ	global development work	اعمال التنمية العالمية
acronym	اختصار	developing countries	البلدان النامية
a permanent branch	فرع دائم	advocate	يدافع
agency	وكالة , منظمة	specific issues	قضايا محددة
the most widespread	الأكثر انتشاراً	otherwise	بأي شكل آخر
recognisable	الأكثر تميز	no child is victimised	لا يقع الطفل ضحية
social welfare	الرعاية الاجتماعية	deserve	يستحق
headquarters	المقر الرئيسي	inter-country adoption	التبني بين البلدان
operate	يعمل	when conducted	عندما يتم اجراؤه
focusing on	التركز على	ethically	بشكل أخلاقي
at-risk areas	المناطق المعرضة للخطر	in accordance with	وفقاً لـ
concentrate on	يركز على	prevailing law	القانون السائد
specific issues	قضايا محددة	best practices	أفضل الممارسات
child survival	المحافظة على حياة الطفل	no one ever feels forced	لا يشعر أحد أبداً بأنه مجبر
child development	نماء الطفل	insecurity	انعدام الأمن
gender equality	المساواة بين الجنسين	give up	التخلي

A. Read the following text then do the tasks below.

الطوارئ للأطفال الدولي التابع للأمم المتحدة معروف بشكل أصلي صندوق الطفولة التابع للأمم المتحدة

The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), originally known as the United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund, is responsible for providing humanitarian and developmental aid to children worldwide and it has won the Nobel Prize, the first to be awarded to an organisation. Despite being highly active in fundraising, awareness, relief work and research, very few people know the origin of the organisation. UNICEF is supported entirely by the voluntary contributions of governments, non-governmental organisations, foundations, **corporations** and private individuals and receives no funding from the assessed dues of the United Nations. Most of the fundraising is done by UNICEF's 36 national committees, the voluntary support of millions of people around the world, partners in government, civil society and the private sector. UNICEF was created in 1946 and began with a definite mission of providing emergency food and healthcare to children in the countries that had been destroyed by World War II. In 1953, Its original name was changed to the United Nations Children's Fund to reflect its broader mission, but it retained the original acronym, after being officially **adopted** as a permanent branch of the UN in 1954. The agency is among the most widespread and recognisable social welfare organisations in the world. Though its headquarters are in New York City, it operates in over 190 countries, focusing on the welfare of children in at-risk areas. Since 2006, the organisation has concentrated on a few specific issues: child survival and development, basic education and gender equality, child protection and policy advocacy, and partnerships. UNICEF has been a key player in global development work since its beginning. UNICEF operates during emergencies in addition to supporting developing countries to provide children with basic resources and **advocate** for their rights. At last, UNICEF is working to create a world in which no child is ever bought or sold, stolen from a family or otherwise victimised. UNICEF believes that every child deserves to grow up in a loving family and it supports inter-country adoption when conducted ethically in accordance with **prevailing** law and best practices. At the same time, UNICEF works to support families in need so that no one ever feels forced by poverty or insecurity to give up a child.



Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d :

- The acronym UNICEF stands for
A. The United Nations High Commissioner for refugees.
B. The United Nations Children's Fund.
C. The United Nations Educational, Scientific and cultural Organization.
D. The United Nations Relief and Works Agency.
- UNICEF gets its funding from
A. the UNICEF's 36 national committees.
B. the voluntary support of millions of people around the world.
C. partners in government.
D. All of the above mentioned answers.
- UNICEF inter-country adoption.
A. rejects B. refuses
C. encourages D. disapproves
- UNICEF changed its name
A. to become easy to read.
B. to reflect its broader mission.
C. to become easy to write.
D. to reflect its limited mission.
- Which of the following sentences isn't mentioned in the text.
A. UNICEF develops friendly relations between nations.
B. UNICEF focuses on the welfare of children in at-risk areas.
C. UNICEF provides children with basic resources and advocate for their rights.
D. UNICEF works to create a world in which no child is ever bought or sold

Read the following sentences and decide if they are true or false

- UNICEF was established in 1964.
- UNICEF is responsible for providing help to children worldwide.
- The acronym UNICEF stands for the United Nations High Commissioner for refugees.
- UNICEF's headquarters are in over 190 countries
- UNICEF does not receive funding from the assessed dues of the United Nations.

UNICEF**منظمة اليونيسيف****Workbook Page**

fund	The activity of collecting money for a specific purpose, especially in order to help people	صندوق الدعم، تمويل
corporation	an organisation or a group of organisations that work together for a particular purpose	تعاون
adopted	to select and take or approve	يتبنى , يتم اعتماده
advocate	to defend or support	يدافع عن
prevailing	existing or accepted in a particular place or at a particular time	سائد , مسيطر

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

11. The word "**fund**" means:

- A. the activity of collecting money for a specific purpose, especially in order to help people
- B. existing or accepted in a particular place or at a particular time
- C. to select and take or approve
- D. an organisation or group of organisations that work together for a particular purpose

12. The word "**corporations**" means:

- A. existing or accepted in a particular place or at a particular time
- B. to select and take or approve
- C. an organisation or group of organisations that work together for a particular purpose
- D. the activity of collecting money for a specific purpose, especially in order to help people

13. The word "**adopt**" means:

- A. existing or accepted in a particular place or at a particular time
- B. to select and take or approve
- C. to defend or support
- D. the activity of collecting money for a specific purpose, especially in order to help people

14. The word "**advocate**" means:

- A. existing or accepted in a particular place or at a particular time
- B. to select and take or approve.
- C. to defend or support
- D. the activity of collecting money for a specific purpose, especially in order to help people

15. The word "**prevailing**" means:

- A. the activity of collecting money for a specific purpose, especially in order to help people
- B. to select and take or approve
- C. an organisation or group of organisations that work together for a particular purpose
- D. existing or accepted in a particular place or at a particular time

d- Rearrange the following sentences to write a meaningful paragraph:

- ☐ Poland signed on 15 October 1945. There were 51 founding members in 1945.
- ☐ The United Nations was established by the Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice.
- ☐ The United Nations (UN) officially came into existence on October 24, 1945 after ratification of the charter.
- ☐ The Charter was signed on 26 June 1945 by the representatives of 50 countries including Syria;

End of Unit Six

Literary		Unit 7 / student's book		p. 66	
In favor of	لصالح	Wholly	بشكل كامل	Narrative	روائي
Fictional	خيالي	Partly	جزئيا	Fabrication	ملفق
Elements	عناصر	Theoretical	نظري	Author	مؤلف
To some extent	الى حد ما	Legends	أساطير	Eventful	حافل بالأحداث
Enhanced	معززة	Verse	شعر	Acceptance	قبول
Attributed	تنسب/تعزى	Topical	موضوعي	Factual	واقعي
1. versification	the art of writing poetry				نظم الشعر
2. Nonfictional	realistic				واقعي
3. Persuasive	able to make somebody do or believe something				مقنع
4. Convey	to communicate or express something, with or without using words				يوصل
5. Discourse	long and serious discussion in speech or writing				مناقشة
6. Aesthetic	concerned with beauty and art				جمالي

Prose

الانسياب الطبيعي يستخدم . بنية مقفاة رسمية بلا اللغة أشكال من شكل هو النثر
Prose is a form of language that has no formal metrical structure. It applies a natural flow of
حالة في كما , البنية المقفاة من بدلا بنية قواعدية عادية , خطاب
speech, an ordinary grammatical structure, rather than rhythmic structure, such as in the case of
الشعر التقليدي
traditional poetry.

النثر . بشكل نثري يكتبون ويفكرون الناس أغلب و, نثرا يحكي الخطاب اليومي العادي
Normal everyday speech is spoken in prose, and most people think and write in prose form. Prose
الجمالي تتجاهل و , مقاطع من تتكون التي , جمل قواعدية بالكامل من تؤلف
is composed of full grammatical sentences, which consist of paragraphs, and ignores aesthetic
بعض. الحديث الرسمي غير مرآة أنها يقال قد . اللغة المباشرة والواضحة من أجل المظهر
appeal in favor of clear, direct language. It can be said to be the mirror of informal speech. Some
"الشعر النثري" يسمى شكلين من مزيج , وكتابة شعرية تحتوي النثرية الاعمال
works of prose do have versification, and a mix of the two formats is called "prose poetry."

Common Types of Prose/ أنواع النثر المعروفة

عناصر خيالية يحتوي قد , الحقيقة على يعتمد بشكل أساسي , عمل أدبي : النثر الواقعي
1. **Nonfictional Prose:** A literary work, that is mainly based on fact, may contain fictional elements
صعب غالبا الكتابة صيغة . المتكلم أفكار عن للتعبير حالات محددة في
in certain cases to express thoughts and ideas of the speaker. The form of writing is often hard
رسالة محددة لا يصلح الحادثة تلائم و , مقنع و
and persuasive, and suits the occasion to convey a specific message.

عادة هذا . نظري أو خيالي بشكل جزئي أو بالكامل عمل أدبي : النثر الخيالي
2. **Fictional Prose:** A literary work that is wholly or partly imagined or theoretical. This is usually
خيال الكاتب نسج من بالكامل تكون قد و , روائي بشكل مكتوبة
written in the form of a narrative, and may be entirely a fabrication of the author's imagination
كما في الروايات
as in novels.

المعيارية من العديد تستخدم شفوية أو مدونة تكون قد عمل أدبي : النثر البطولي
3 **Heroic Prose:** A literary work that may be written down or recited employs many of the standard



المكتوب النثر , بالإضافة . المسرحيات و القصص , الاساطير في كما التقاليد المحكية في الموجودة التعبيرات
expressions found in oral traditions as in legends, tales and plays. To some extent, prose written
حواري في غالباً النثر , في المسرحيات , على أي حال. حيوي و درامي ليكون يهدف المسرحيات في
in plays aims to be dramatic and eventful. However, in plays, prose is often in conversational
شخصية قبل من ينتج وبشكل
mode and is produced by a character.

الشخصية لشخصية تبعا المسرحية خلال ذاته يبقى النمط هذا , بذلك
Thus, this style stays the same throughout the play according to the personality of the character.

محسنة و مؤثرات عاطفية مستخدما – خصائص شعرية يعرض الذي و عمل أدبي : الشعر النثري
4 Prose Poetry: A literary work that exhibits poetic quality – using emotional effects and enhanced
الشعر من بدلا نثرا المكتوبة و الصورة
imagery, which are written in prose instead of verse.

وظيفة النثر / Function of Prose

أغلب التي و , بنيتها السهلة الى يعزى ان يمكن قبول النثر سبب
The reason for prose acceptance can be attributed to its loosely-defined structure, which most
انها. أفكارهم يوصلون أو يعبرون عندما بالاستخدام المريح يشعرون الكتاب
writers feel comfortable using when expressing or conveying their ideas and thoughts. It is the
الواقعية و الموضوعية و كذلك العلمية , الحوارات المحكية لأغلب المستخدم للكتابة النمط النموذجي
standard style of writing used for most spoken dialogues, fictional as well as topical and factual
الادب , المجالات , الصحف في المستخدمة اللغة المعروفة أيضا هي و . المناقشات و , الكتابة
writing, and discourses. It is also the common language used in newspapers, magazines, literature,
أشكال أخرى عدة و العلوم , التاريخ , القانون , الفلسفة , النشرات الإخبارية , الموسوعات
encyclopedias, broadcasting, philosophy, law, history, the sciences and many other forms of
التواصل
communication.

Reading & vocabulary

Decide if these statements are true or false:

- Prose has a rhythmic form.
- There is no need to follow grammar in writing prose.
- Nonfictional prose comprises realistic items.
- Most novels are written as a product of the author's imagination.
- Most writers find it difficult to use prose when expressing their thoughts.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- To express thoughts and ideas of the speaker, in the fictional prose the literary work may.....
 - include some facts.
 - include some realistic elements.
 - include some verses.
 - include some imaginary elements.
- One example on heroic prose is
 - legends
 - documents
 - short stories
 - songs
- Magazines and newspapers are based onto express their ideas.
 - poetry
 - prose
 - drama
 - verses

4.distinguish prose from poetry.
- a. Natural flow of speech b. Ordinary grammatical structure
- c. Aesthetic appeal d. both a & b
5. prose is considered the mirror of informal speech because
- a. it is written by most people b. it has metrical structure
- c. it has direct language d. none of them

Literary		Unit 7 / workbook		p. 56	
Marine writer	كاتب بحرية	Drop out of	انقطع	Contributed to	ساهم بـ
School principle	مديرة مدرسة	Incident	حادث	Episode	حلقة
Roam	يتجول	Recurrent	متكرر	Orphan	يتيم
Explore	يستكشف	Theme	هدف	Suffered	عانى
imprisoned	سجن	Debts	ديون	Stroke	جلطة
1. siblings	brothers or sisters				أشقاء
2. deteriorated	became worse				تدهور
3. innocence	the fact of not being guilty of a crime				بريء
4. inheritance	money a person receive from a relative after death				ميراث
5. courier	a person whose job is to take packages or important papers somewhere				ساعي
6. freelance	earning money by selling your work to several different organizations				عمل حر
7. pseudonym	a name used by a writer instead of his real name				اسم مستعار
8. eagerly	in a way that shows great interest and excitement about something				بشغف

Charles Dickens

Famous British author **Charles John Huffam Dickens** was born on February 7, 1812, in

والده. أشقاء ثمانية من الثاني كان . إنكلترا الجنوبية في مدينة ساحلية

Portsmouth, a port city in southern England. He was the second of eight siblings. His father,

غنيا ستجعله الوظيفة أن حلم و, كاتب بحرية كان, ديكنز جون

John Dickens, was a marine writer, and he dreamed that the profession would make him rich.

من الرغم على . مديرة مدرسة ثم مدرسة لتصبح نشأت, باروو اليزابيث , والدته

His mother, **Elizabeth Barrow**, rose to become a teacher and then a school principal. Despite his

فقيرة بقيت العائلة , جهود أفضل والديه
parents' best efforts, the family remained poor.

كاثام الى انتقلت العائلة ١٨١٦ في . بداياتها في سعيدة كانت العائلة , ذلك مع

Nevertheless, the family was happy in its early days. In 1816 the family moved to **Chatham**,

يستكشفوا و الريف في ليتجولوا أحرارا كانوا اخوته و تشارلز حيث , كنت

Kent, where **Charles** and his brothers were free to roam the countryside and explore

أثناء . لندن في حي فقير , كامدان الى انتقلت العائلة , ١٨٢٢ في . قلعة

Old Rochester Castle. In 1822, the family moved to **Camden**, a poor district of London. During

في سجن والده و , تدهورت الظروف الاقتصادية للعائلة , الفترة

this period, the family's economic conditions deteriorated, and his father was imprisoned in

تشارلز , لسجن والده نتيجة . عمره من ١٢ في كان تشارلز عندما , ١٨٢٤

1824, when **Charles** was only 12 years old. As a result of his father's imprisonment, **Charles**

هذا. التايمنز نهر بجانب مصنع طلي - القوارب في عمل و المدرسة من ينقطع أن عليه توجب ديكنز

Dickens had to drop out of school and work in a boat-painting factory beside the **Thames**. This

الحادث هذا و براءة الطفولة تاركا , عائلته لمساعدة فعله يمكن ما أفضل كان

was the best he could do to help his family, bidding his childish innocence and this incident

بعد للمدرسة بالعودة له سمح فترة بعد . كتاباته في موضوعا متكررا أصبح

became a recurring theme in his writing. After a while he was allowed back to school after his

ديونه لتسديد استخدمه الذي ميراث عائلي ورث والده

father received a family inheritance which he used to pay off his debts.

ينقطع أن عليه توجب ١٨٢٧ في و , التعلم رفض مجددا , ١٥ في كان ديكنز عندما لكن

But when **Dickens** was fifteen, he was again denied an education, and in 1827 he had to drop

كما اتضح . دخل عائلته في ليساهم مكتب في كمراسل عمل و المدرسة عن

out of school and work as a courier in an office to contribute to his family's income. As it turned

ككاتب عمله باتجاه كحجر أساس أصبح العمل هذا ,
out, this work became an early stepping stone towards his work as a writer.

ككاتب تحرير حر عمله بدأ ديكنز , المكتب في مهنته بدأ أن بعد سنة

A year after starting his career in the office, **Dickens** began his work as a freelance report writer

أساسيتين محررا أصبح , بعد سنوات بضع فقط . محاكم لندن في

in the **London** law courts. Only a few years later, he became a reporter for two major

و لمجلات متنوعة مقتطفات بتقديم بدأ , ١٨٣٣ في . لندن في لصحيفتين

newspapers in London. In 1833, he began presenting skits to various magazines and

في كتابه الأول في نشرت قصصه أولى . (بوز) الاسم المستعار تحت صحف

newspapers under the pseudonym (**Boz**). His first stories were published in his first book in

بدأ حيث لقرائه مشهورة جدا أصبحت كتابته . (بوز) مقتطفات , ١٨٣٦

1836, *Sketches by Boz*. **Dickens'** writing became so popular with readers that he began

قصة راويا , صحيفة في كحلقات , أوليفر تويست , روايته الأولى ناشرا

publishing his first novel, **Oliver Twist**, as episodes in a newspaper, telling the tale

طفل فقير , ديكنز مشاعر من مستوحاة كانت القصة . الشوارع في يعيش يتيم عن

of an orphan living on the streets. The story was inspired by the feeling of **Dickens**, a poor child

انتظروا بشغف لطلالما قراء أوليفر تويست . بذكائه عيشه كسب على أجبر

forced to make a living through his own wits. **Oliver Twist** readers have been eagerly waiting

رواية تاريخية , قصة مدينتين نشر ديكنز ١٨٥٩ في . الحلقة الشهرية المقبلة

the next monthly episode. In 1859 **Dickens** published **A Tale of Two Cities**, a historical novel

كلها لم و لحادث قطار تعرض ديكنز , ١٨٦٥ في . الثورة الفرنسية أثناء وقعت

set at the time of the **French Revolution**. In 1865, **Dickens** had a train accident and never fully

حزيران في . ١٨٧٠ حتى تجواله تابع , ظروفه غير الصحية من الرغم على . منه يتعافى

recovered from **it**. Despite his unhealthy conditions, he continued to wander until 1870. On June

٥٨ يناهز عمر عن توفي , ولسكتة تعرض ديكنز , ١٨٧٠ , ٩

9, 1870, **Dickens** suffered a stroke, and died at the age of fifty-eight, in Gads Hill, his

إنجلترا , كنت في بلدته الريفية

country town in **Kent, England**.

Reading & vocabulary

Choose the correct answer a, b or c or d

- Charles Dickens was born in the century.
a. early eighteenth b. late eighteenth c. early nineteenth d. late nineteenth
- Charles lived with brothers and sisters.
a. two older b. six younger c. nine d. eight
- Chatham is
a. a town b. a big city c. a village d. a capital
- Charles' father went to prison because
a. he stole money b. of bad debts c. he killed a man d. he smuggled
- His poor childhood inspired Dickens to
a. work as a reporter b. write "Oliver Twist"
c. write "A Tale of Two Cities" d. to help orphans
- "*brothers or sisters*" is a suitable definition of
a. siblings b. innocence c. inheritance d. courier
- "*became worse*" means.....
a. freelance b. deteriorated c. pseudonym d. eagerly
- "*the fact of not being guilty of a crime*" means.....
a. siblings b. innocence c. inheritance d. courier
- "*money a person receive from a relative after death*" means.....
a. siblings b. innocence c. inheritance d. courier
- "*a person whose job is to take packages or important papers somewhere*" means.....
a. siblings b. innocence c. inheritance d. courier
- "*earning money by selling your work to several different organizations*" means.....
a. freelance b. deteriorated c. pseudonym d. eagerly
- "*a name used by a writer instead of his real name*" means.....
a. freelance b. deteriorated c. pseudonym d. eagerly
- "*in a way that shows great interest and excitement about something*" means.....
a. freelance b. deteriorated c. pseudonym d. eagerly

Read the text again and decide if these statements are *true* or *false* :

- Charles worked as a waiter to help his family.
- Charles' father was set free because he was innocent.
- People were interested in "Oliver Twist".
- Dickens died due to a train accident.

End Of Unit Seven

What is an Essay?

Genre	نوع	Thesis	أطروحة	Compiled	جمع
Analytic	تحليلي	Renaissance	نهضة	Ambiguous	غامض
Interpretative	تفسيري	Proofs	براهين	Narrow	يضيّق
Systematic	منهجية	Divided into	قسم الى	Instructor	محاضر
Dissertation	أطروحة	Argumentative	جدلي	References	مراجع
1. systematic	carefully planned methods or principles				منهجية
2. Methodology	principles and methods of a particular branch of knowledge				طريقة
3. Compile	collect				يجمع
4. Auditing	examining something				تحرير
5. Assignment	Mission / homework				مهمة
6. Target	a person or a particular group of people that something is directed to				مخاطب
7. Brainstorming	creative thinking and problem-solving method				عصف ذهني
8. Ambiguous	Having many possible interpretations				غامض

عادة موضوع أدبي نقدي أو، تفسيري، تحليلي هي. الأدب من نوع المقالة
 An essay is a genre of literature. It is an analytic, interpretative, or critical literary composition usually
 مع تتعامل ما عادة و الأطروحة من رسمية و منهجية أقل و أقصر بكثير
 much shorter and less systematic and formal than a dissertation or thesis and usually dealing with its
 نظر وجهة شخصية غالبا و محدودة من موضوعها
 subject from a limited and often personal point of view.

أهم أحد كان، ١٥٣٣ في ولد، منتين دي ميشيل أن يقبل
 It is accepted that the Frenchman Michael de Montaigne, born in 1533, was one of the most significant
 كنوع أدبي المقالة بنشر معروف، النهضة الفرنسية في الفلاسفة
 philosophers of the French Renaissance, known for popularising the essay as a literary genre.
 الجامعة و المدرسة أثناء للنجاح العناصر أهم أحد هو كتابة المقالة التعليمية
 Academic essay writing is one of the most important elements of success during school and university
 المقالات الأدبية تحضير و صياغة في صعوبة يجدون الكتابة في الموهبة يفقدون الذين الطلاب من العديد. معا
 alike. Many students who lack a talent for writing have difficulty making and preparing literary essays.
 الإبداعية عن مختلفة تماما المقالة الأكاديمية أن يعلمه لا ما الطلاب هؤلاء، على كل
 However, what these students do not know is that an academic essay is completely different from creative
 بها التزمت وتعلمتها إذا استخدامها يمكنك قواعد محددة على تعتمد لأنها، الكتابة
 writing, as it is based on specific rules that you can use if you learn and stick to them.

هو الهدف. موضوع محدد واحد مع تتعامل التي و الكتابة الرسمية من نوع عن تعبر المقالة الأكاديمية
 The Academic Essay expresses a type of formal writing that deals with one specific topic. The goal is
 صحيحة على تعتمد البراهين الواقعية من عدد خلال من بقضية معينة القراء لاقناع غالبا
 often to convince the reader of a certain matter through a number of real proofs based on correct
 أساسيات علمية
 scientific bases.

العناصر الأساسية التالية على تحتوي ان يجب المقالة الأدبية الناجحة : أجزاء المقالة
Essay Parts: A successful academic essay must contain the following basic elements:

- المقالة هدف و ملخص مع مقدمة واضحة
- A clear **introduction** with a summary and purpose of the essay.
- مصادر أكاديمية موثوقة من دليل داعم تتضمن التي مقاطع منهجية و منطقية
- Logical and systematic paragraphs that include **supporting evidence** from reliable academic sources,
- المقالة محتوى تشكل
- form the content of the essay.

كتبت أجله من الذي الهدف و المقالة موضوع تلخص التي وخاتمة واضحة

- A clear **conclusion** that summarizes the topic of the essay and the goal for which it was written.

لمحتواها تبعا تختلف التي وأنواع عدة الى تقسم المقالة الاكاديمية : أنواع المقالة

Types of Essay: The academic essay is divided into several types that differ according to their content

كالتالي تلخيصها يمكن و , التحضير و

and presentation, and they can be summarised as follows:

حل و مشكلة , مقالة المقارنة , المقالة الجدلية , المقالة التحليلية , المقالة التفسيرية

Interpretive Essay, Analytical Essay, Argumentative Essay, Comparative Essay, Problem and Solution

مقالة النتيجة والسبب , ومقالة

Essay, and Cause and Effect Essay.

How to write an essay? كيف تكتب مقالة

تتبع جميعها , الموضوع و الطول , للمحتوى تبعا تختلف المقالة طبيعة و أنواع أن من الرغم على

Although the types and nature of essays differ in terms of content, length and topic, they all follow a

تمر أيضا . بالأعلى ذكرناها التي والثلاثة الأجزاء تتضمن وتجمع عندما منهجية واحدة

Single methodology when compiled and they include the three parts we have mentioned above. They also go

للمقالة عملية التحضير حيث مرحلة التحضير , أولا : كالآتي مراحل أساسية ثلاث عبر

through three basic stages as follows: First, the preparation stage in which the preparation process for the essay

أن يجب المطلب المحدد , العملية هذه في . المرحلة أهمية الأكثر تعتبر التي و , تطبق

is carried out, and is considered the most important stage. In this process, the exact requirement must be

لك غامضا يبدو قد الذي و جزء أي عن البحث و جيدا الأسئلة قراءة خلال من فهمها يتم

understood by reading the question well and searching for any part that may seem ambiguous to you.

تحديدها يتم المقالة نوع و طول , الهدف ثم

Then the purpose, the length and the type of the essay are determined.

عليك , ثم . محددة تكون أن يجب التحرير و الكتابة , البحث ليستكمل فعليا مطلوب الوقت ,

هنا

Here, the time required to realistically complete the research, writing and auditing should be specific. Next, you

الطريقة و نمط كتابتك على تؤثر المعرفي مستواه الذي و , بجمهورك المنشود تفكر أن

should think about your target audience, whose level of knowledge affects your writing style and the way

الطريقة التقليدية اتباع يمكنك . موضوع المقالة لاختيار بالإضافة الكلمات باختيار

you choose words in addition to choosing the essay topic. You can follow the traditional method of

تتضمن و التي , كتابة حرة يعرف ما تحاول أن أيضا يمكنك . الموضوع حول ملاحظات كتابة و العصف الذهني

brainstorming and writing notes on the topic. You can also try what is known as free writing, which involves

أفكار من يمكنك ما لتجمع هذا . دقائق ثلاث يقارب لما عنها اكتب و موضوع عام الحديث

taking a general topic and writing about it for about three minutes. That is to gather as many ideas as

هي , كطريقة ثالثة . كفكرة أساسية اتخاذها و احداها من الاستفادة و بالموضوع المتعلقة

possible related to it to benefit from one of them and take it as a main idea. As for the third method, it is to

المجال هذا في البحث و المواضيع المنشورة مسبقا من لمقالتك أفكار على لتحصل

get ideas for your essay from previous published topics and research in this field.

و اهتمامك يثير الذي لموضوع محدد بحثك ضيق , لمقالتك مجال أساسي إيجاد بعد , أخيرا

Finally, after finding a major area for an essay, narrow your search to a specific topic that interests you and

موضوعك أن تذكر . محاضرك قبل من اليك الموكلة المهمة متطلبات تحقق

matches the requirements of the assignment given to you by your instructor. Remember that your topic

معلومات كافية إيجاد و عنه البحث أيضا يمكنك . ذاته الوقت ذاته محدد و أصيلا يكون أن يجب

must be original and specific at the same time. You can also search for it and find enough information

مراجع و

and references.



Reading and vocabulary

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- The Academic Essay deals with.....
a. one topic b. two topics c. three topics d. none
- The Academic Essay based on.....
a. creative writing b. fictional writing c. scientific researches d. imaginary writing
- The preparation stage is considered.....
a. not of great importance b. one of the most significant stage
c. not of that value d. less important than other stages
- Essays differ from each other according to
a. methodology b. thesis c. dissertation d. content and presentation
- in the introduction, you should include
a. a summary of the essay b. the purpose of the essay
c. logical paragraphs d. both a & b
- Students who lack the talent of writing find itto write essays.
a. hard b. interesting c. easy d. amazing
- "carefully planned methods or principles" means
a. systematic b. auditing c. target d. brainstorming
- "principles and methods of a particular branch of knowledge." means
a. systematic b. auditing c. methodology d. brainstorming
- "collect" is a suitable meaning of
a. auditing b. compile c. methodology d. brainstorm
- "examining something" means
a. existing b. brainstorming c. controlling d. auditing
- "ambiguous" is a suitable definition of
a. having many possible interpretations b. having one explanation
c. clear d. can't be interpreted
- "a person or a particular group of people that something is directed to" means
a. homework b. method c. target d. mission / homework
- "creative thinking and problem-solving method" means
a. existing b. brainstorming c. controlling d. auditing
- "assignment" is a suitable meaning of
a. aim b. method c. target d. mission / homework

Read the text again and decide if these statements are true or false:

- When writing an essay, the focus is on the content, not the form.
- The informal way of writing is preferable in the academic essay.
- The topic and the purpose of an essay are stated in the conclusion.
- There is no open time for writing and checking an essay.
- the different types of the essay mean different methodology.

Literary	workbook	p. 64
----------	----------	-------

From Slavery to the Honour Fields

Peninsula	شبه جزيرة	Battle	معركة	Prettiest	أجمل
Legendary	أسطوري	Cattle	قطيع	Popularized	انتشر
Worrier	محارب	Dropped	ألقى	Knights	فارس
Slave	عبد	Tribe	قبيلة	Fended off	صدّ
Recognition	اعتراف	Brave	شجاع	Captured	صور
Pressure	ضغط	Deed	عمل	Evidence	دليل



1. Strident	forceful and determined, especially in a way that is offensive or annoying	القاسية
2. Outcast	someone who is not accepted by the people they live among	منبوذ
3. Intensified	increased in degree or strength	اخذت
4. Yelled	to shout or say something very loudly	صرخ
5. Yield	To agree unwillingly	يخضع
6. Uncompromising	inflexible or determined	عند
7. Tenderness	sympathy or softness	لطف

الصرخات القوية أتت , الجزيرة شبه العربية في نجد مرتفعات القرن السادس
From the sixth-century highlands of Najd in the Arabian Peninsula, come the **strident** cries of

عبد أنثيوبية و لأب عربي الابن المنبوذ الاسود . الشاعر و المقاتل الاسطوري من
a legendary warrior and poet. The black **outcast** son of an Arab father and an Ethiopian slave
القبيلة و والده اعتراف لكسب ناضل شداد بن عنتره , أم
mother, 'Antarah ibn Shaddad struggled to win the recognition of his father and tribe.
قبوله رفض والده , لونها بسبب و خلفية أمه بسبب
Because of his mother's background and because of his colour, his father refused to accept
أخرى قبل من هوجمت (قبيلة عنتره) قبيلة عيس أليام أحد في . كابن
him as a son. One day the Abs tribe (which is the tribe of Antarah) was attacked by another
والد عنتره , يخسروا أن وشك على كانوا و احدثت المعركة عندما . تايي تسمى قبيلة
tribe called Tayy. When the battle **intensified** and they were about to lose, Antarah's father
لا العبد , "أجاب عنتره لكن "قاتل عنتره قاتل", صرخ و ابنه الى نظر
looked at his son and **yelled**, "fight Antarah fight" but Antarah responded, "the slave doesn't
تحت و " . العشب يقطع و البقر يحلب كيف يعرف العبد , كيف يعرف
know how to fight, the slave knows how to milk the cow and to cut the grass." And under the
قاتل عنتره " . حرانت و عنتره قاتل " , قال والده , المعركة ضغط
pressure of the battle, his father said, "fight Antarah and you're free." Antarah fought like a
حريته . كسب فعليا عنتره و المعركة كسبت قبيلة عيس . كرجل مجنون
crazy man. The Abs tribe won the battle and Antarah literally earned his freedom.
هناك كان عنتره و , قطعانهم مع الناس من الكثير هناك كان , النهر حيث , أولا
Once, when at the river, there were a lot of people with their cattle, and Antarah was there
الأخرين يمنع عبد الملك و هناك كان قطع الملك . أغنامهم مع
with his sheep. The king's cattle were there and the king's slave was preventing the others'
امرأة كانت هناك لكن . ينتهي قطع الملك حتى الماء من الاقتراب من قطع
cattle from getting close to the water until the king's cattle finished. But there was a woman
تسقي أن لها يسمح ان منه لتطلب العبد من اقتربت لذلك , أغنامها تسقي أن أرادت التي و
who wanted to water her sheep, so she got close to the slave to ask him to allow her to water
عبد الملك . الأرض على سقطت حيث بقوة ضربها العبد لكن , أغنامها
her sheep, but the slave hit her so strongly that she fell to the ground. The king's slave
تجرؤ كيف " . لعبد الملك يخضع لم و عنتره أغضب هذا لكن ضحك
laughed but this angered Antarah and he did not **yield** to the king's slave. "How dare you
رفعه . يسقط لم عنتره لكن بقوة ضربه العبد " . الناس الأحرار اهانة على
disgrace the free people." The slave hit him strongly but Antarah didn't fall. He picked him
الأعمال الشجاعة قصة , بعد فيما . ميتا كان العبد و , أرضا لقاها ثم و
up and then dropped him, and the slave was dead. Later on, the story of the brave deed of

فتيات , لخيمته عاد عندما و , القبيلة اهتمام محط كان عنتره
Antarah was a main concern of the tribe, and when he got back to his tent, the girls of the
عم ابنة عنتره و القبيلة في فتيات أجمل أحد , عبلة و حيويه القبيلة
tribe greeted him and Ablah, one of the prettiest girls in the tribe and Antarah's cousin, was
الموكب في فتاة أول كانت
the first girl in the line.

بعضها , القبائل العربية عبر نشرت قصائد عنتره أشعار
The verses of Antarah's poems have been popularised among the Arab tribes, some of them
و , عنتره لقتل خطط لذلك أغضب أخاها الذي و , عبلة عن تتحدث كانت
were talking about Ablah, which made her brother angry so he planned to kill Antarah, and
صدوهم شعبه و عنتره لان يستطيعوا لم لكنهم عنتره لقتل مقاتل ١٠٠ أرسل
he sent 100 knights to kill him but they couldn't because Antarah and his people fended
them off.

من ومضات يجمع الذي شعره العنيد في حياته القاسية صور عنتره
'Antarah captured his severe life in **uncompromising** poetry that combines flashes of
معركة حياته الطويلة على أدلة أغاني الحرب . العنف الدموي مع اللطافة
tenderness with bloodcurdling violence. His war songs are evidences to his lifelong battle
أحبها التي المرأة الحرة , عبلة يد و شعبه باعتراف للفوز
to win the recognition of his people and the hand of 'Ablah, the free-born woman he loved
عائلتها قبل من رفض لكنه
but who was denied him by her family.

Reading & Vocabulary

Read the text and choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

- The main purpose of Antara's struggle is.....
a. to become a hero b. to win Ablah's heart
c. to be an outcast d. to be free not slave
- Antara's father only remembered that Antara was his son when
a. Antara loved Ablah b. Another tribe attacked his tribe
c. pretty girls came to his tent d. Ablah brother came to kill Antara
- Antara's father ordered him to fight because
a. Antara was experienced b. Antara was good at the verse
c. Antara was brave and strong d. Antara could write poems
- The girls came to Antara's tent because
a. they heard that he killed the king's slave b. they knew that he loved Ablah
c. they wanted to harm him d. they wanted to thank his father.
- Antara's love to Ablah ended in
a. getting married to her b. his inability to marry her due her family's refusal
c. killing Ablah's brother d. running away with her
- "forceful and determined, especially in a way that is offensive or annoying" means
a. strident b. outcast c. intensified d. yelled
- "increased in degree or strength" means
a. strident b. outcast c. intensified d. yelled
- "inflexible or determined" means
a. strident b. outcast c. uncompromising d. yelled
- "someone who is not accepted by the people they live among" means
a. strident b. outcast c. uncompromising d. yelled
- "sympathy or softness" means.....
a. harsh b. hard c. tenderness d. simple
- "stop fighting and accept defeat" means

a. talk

b. yield

c. intensified

d. yelled

12. "to shout or say something very loudly" means.....

a. talk

b. yield

c. intensified

d. yelled

End Of Unit Eight

00963116803126
0096311681961600963999441910
00963953563022albawaba06@gmail.com
معهد بوابة المستقبل: FACEBOOKسوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

Review 2 Progress Test 2		وحدة المراجعة الثانية	
inspiration	إلهام	a leading figure	شخصية بارزة
the British Empire	الإمبراطورية البريطانية	independence movement	حركة الاستقلال
witnessed	شهد	struggle	كفاح
racial	عنصري	arrests	اعتقالات
turning point	نقطة تحول	"Quit India" movement	حركة "اتركوا الهند"
He was thrown off	رمي - ألقى	pave the way	يمهد الطريق لـ
train station	محطة القطار	eventual	نهائي
refused	رفض	withdrawal	انسحاب
civil	مدني	commitment	تعهد - التزام
disobedience	عصيان	nonviolence	اللاعنف
organized	نظم	peaceful	سلمي
campaign	حملة	inspired	ألهم
fight for	يكافح- يناضل من أجل	to action	على العمل
rights	حقوق	preaching	مبشراً - واعظاً
returning home	العودة للوطن	avoiding	تجنب
independence	استقلال	greed	طمع - جشع

Review 2 Progress Test 2 The Inspiration of Civil Rights' Movements

Read the following text and do the tasks below.

وفي عمر الثامنة عشرة الامبراطورية البريطانية من جزء كانت الهند بذلك الوقت في ١٨٦٩ في الهند ولد غاندي Gandhi was born in India in 1869. At that time, India was a part of the British Empire and at the age of 18, he العرقي شهد حيث إلى جنوب أفريقيا ذهب غاندي بعمر الرابعة والعشرين للقانون ليدرس لندن إلى سافر travelled to London to study law. At the age of 24, Gandhi went to South Africa where he witnessed the racial عندما رُمي من في السابع من حزيران ١٩٨٣ كانت في حياة غاندي الشاب نقطة التحول الأكبر discrimination. The biggest turning point in young Gandhi's life was on June 7, 1893, when he was thrown off a الأولى لغاندي أثبت ذلك مقعد خلفي إلى أن ينتقل رفض لأنه رجل أبيض من قبل محطة قطار train station by a white man because he refused to move to a back seat. That would prove to be Gandhi's first, العصيان المدني حالة ليست الأخيرة بالتأكيد لكن but certainly not last, act of civil disobedience.

التسع سنوات التالية أمضى هو في جنوب أفريقيا حملة العصيان المدني الأولى له نظم غاندي بحلول عام ١٩٠٦ By 1906, Gandhi had organised his first civil disobedience campaign in South Africa. He would spend the next 9 خلال استقلال الهند من أجل ليحارب للوطن العودة قبل في البلد الحقوق الهندية من أجل محاربا years fighting for Indian rights in the country before returning home to fight for Indian independence. Over the العديدة و الكفاح من سنوات بعد حركة الاستقلال في رمز قائد أصبح غاندي السنوات years Gandhi would become a leading figure in the independence movement. After years of struggle and many من الانسحاب النهائي لبريطانيا من أجل الطريق مهدت في ١٩٤٢ حركة "اتركوا الهند" لغاندي الاعتقالات arrests, Gandhi's "Quit India" movement in 1942 paved the way for Britain's eventual withdrawal from the البلد country.

والعيش البسيط المقاومة السلمية بلا عنف التزامه يُذكر من أجل غاندي اليوم Today, Gandhi is remembered for his commitment to nonviolence, peaceful protest and simple living. He الطمع تجنب و التسامح الحب برسالة واعظاً للعمل الناس من ملايين هو ألهم inspired millions of people to action, preaching a message of love, tolerance and avoiding greed.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. Gandhi studied law in

- A. India B. South Africa C. London D. Paris

2. He was thrown off the train station because

- A. he didn't accept to move to a back seat. B. he refused to move to a front seat. C. he didn't refuse to move to a back seat. D. he accepted to move to a back seat.

3. Gandhi millions of people to action, preaching a message of love, tolerance and avoiding greed.

- A. depressed B. motivated C. discouraged D. repressed

4. Gandhi's "Quit India" movement in 1942 the way for Britain's eventual withdrawal from the country.

- A. prevented B. obstructed C. stopped D. facilitated

Read the following sentences and decide if they true or false:

- 5 Gandhi started his first civil disobedience campaign in India.
6 "Quit India" movement started in 1924.
7 Gandhi is remembered as a violent protester.
8 At the age of 24, Gandhi went to South Africa where he witnessed the racial discrimination.

Progress Test 2: The Inspiration of Civil Rights' Movements		Workbook
تمييز	discrimination	treating one person or group less fairly than others
يثبت - يبرهن	to prove	to show that something is true
تسامح	tolerance	the act of allowing people to say or do anything
احتجاج	protest	a statement or an action that you do not like or agree with something

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

9. The word "**discrimination**" means:

- A. the act of allowing people to say or do anything B. a statement or an action that you do not like or agree with something. C. treating one person or group less D. to show that something is true.

10. The word "**prove**" means:

- A. to show that something is true B. the act of allowing people to say, or do anything. C. a statement or an action that you do not like or agree with something. D. treating one person or group less fairly than others

11. The word "**tolerance**" means:

- A. the act of allowing people to say or do anything. B. treating one person or group less fairly than others. C. to show that something is true. D. a statement or an action that you do not like or agree with something.

12. The word "**protest**" means:

- A. treating one person or group less fairly than others. B. to show that something is true. C. the act of allowing people to say or do anything D. a statement or an action that you do not like or agree with something.

End of Review

Module 5 Culture

Unit 9 text 1

Citizenship

المواطنة

Student's book

the state of being vested	حالة اكتساب	although	مع أن
citizen	مواطن	provide	توفر – تقدم
It can also be defined	يمكن تعريفها أيضاً	involve	تقتضي – تتطلب
character	شخصية	responsibilities	مسؤوليات
individual	فرد	regardless of	يصرف النظر عن
who is viewed	الذي ينظر إليه – الذي يعتبر	background	خلفية
member	عضو	culture	ثقافة
a particular society	مجتمع معين	in spite of	على الرغم من
arise (V1) — arose (V2)	يظهر – ينشأ	legal rights	حقوق قانونية
city-state	دولة المدينة (مدينة ذات حكم ذاتي)	as well as	أيضاً – بالإضافة إلى
disappeared	اختفى	obligatory	اجباري
crystallized	تبلور	obey	يطيع – يمتثل
fixed	ثابت	state laws	قوانين الدولة
static	مستقر	pay the penalties	يدفع الغرامات
constantly	باستمرار	when a law is broken	عند خرق القانون
within	ضمن	to pass along	يمرر – ينقل
while	بينما – في حين أن	future generations	الأجيال القادمة
varied	اختلفت – تنوعت	the nationality law	قانون الجنسية
considerably	بشكل كبير – إلى حد بعيد	pride	يفتخر – يتباهى
throughout history	على مر التاريخ	being good citizens	كونهم مواطنون صالحون
within societies	ضمن المجتمعات	nation	أمة
over time	بمرور الوقت	enrich	يغني – يثري
common related elements	عناصر مشتركة ذات الصلة	human culture	الثقافة الإنسانية
many aspects of society	جوانب عديدة من المجتمع	laws representing	القوانين التي تمثل
military service	الخدمة العسكرية	various points of view	وجهات نظر مختلفة
individual's freedom	حرية الفرد	have been passed	تم تناقلها – مرت
paying taxes	دفع الضرائب	behave	يتصرف – يسلك
patterns	نماذج يحتذى بها (قدوة)	guidelines	مبادئ توجيهية – تعليمات – إرشادات
instruct	يعلم	values	قيم – مبادئ

Unit 9 Text 1

Citizenship

المواطنة

Student's Book

A. Read the following text and do the tasks below.

أن تُعرف يُمكن أيضاً لكن المواطن واجبات لحقوق مكتسب أن تكون الحالة ليس فقط المواطنة
 Citizenship is not only the state of being **vested** with the rights and duties of a citizen, but it can also be defined as the
 في ظهر أولاً المواطنة مفهوم مجتمع محدد من كعضو يُرى الذي فرد كشخصية
 character of an individual who is viewed as a member of a particular society. The **concept** of citizenship first arose in
 في القرن الثامن عشر وتبلور العصور الوسطى خلال في أوروبا اختفى لليونان القديمة ودول المدن البلديات
 towns and city-states of ancient Greece, disappeared in Europe during the Middle Ages and crystallized in the 18th
 مجتمع كل ضمن يتغير باستمرار لكن مستقراً أو ثابتاً لم يكن أبداً المواطنة مفهوم
 century. The concept of **citizenship** has never been fixed or static, but constantly changes within each society.
 الشائعة بعض يوجد عبر الزمن المجتمعات ضمن و التاريخ عبر بشكل ملحوظ تنوعت المواطنة بينما
 While citizenship has varied considerably throughout history, and within societies over time, there are some common
 أفكار حرية الفرد الخدمة العسكرية العائلة مثل من المجتمع جوانب عديدة تشير إلى المواطنة العناصر المتعلقة
 related elements. Citizenship refers to many aspects of society such as family, military service, individual's freedom, ideas

في المجتمع أن يتصرف يجب الشخص كيف نماذج و الضرائب دفع والخطأ الصح
 of right and wrong, paying taxes and patterns for how a person should behave in society.
 تحمي الحكومة السورية مسؤوليات عديدة تتطلب إنها أيضاً حقوق عديدة تقدم المواطنة الجنسية السورية على الرغم
 Although Syrian citizenship provides many rights, it also involves many responsibilities. The Syrian government protects
 يتمتعوا المواطنون السوريين كل أن الحقيقة على الرغم من ثقافتهم أو خلفيتهم بغض النظر عن فرد كل حقوق
 the rights of each individual regardless of their background or culture. In spite of the fact that all Syrian citizens enjoy
 سوري كل الطوعية بالإضافة إلى طوعية تكون التي مسؤوليات لديهم أيضاً هم والحقوق القانونية والحماية بالحرية
 freedom, protection and legal rights, they also have responsibilities that are **voluntary** as well as obligatory. Every Syrian
 أو بشكل الضرائب أن يدفعوا يجب المواطن كل يُخترق القانون عندما الغرامات يدفعوا و قوانين الدولة يطيع لابد أن مواطن
 citizen must obey state laws, and pay the penalties when a law is broken. All citizens must pay taxes in one form or
 لأجيال المستقبل المواطنة الجيدة أهمية أن يمرروا المواطن مسؤولية إنها بأخر
 another. It is the responsibility of citizens to pass along the importance of good citizenship to future generations by
 أن يتخلوا عن من طرف واحد الحق السوريين يعطي لا قانون الجنسية القانون يطيعوا كيف أولادهم بتعليم
 teaching their children how to obey the law. The nationality law does not give Syrians the right to **unilaterally abandon**
 جنسيتهم السورية

their Syrian nationality.
 ببناء ساعدت التي ذات حضارات قديمة أمة في مواطنين جيدين لكونهم بأنفسهم أن يفخروا الحق لهم السوريون
 Syrians have the right to pride themselves on n being good citizens in a nation of ancient civilizations that helped to build
 القوانين السنوات الأبر من الحضارة الانسانية تطوير في دور حيوي لديهم هم الثقافة الانسانية اغناء و
 and enrich human culture. They have had a vital role in developing human civilization. From the earliest years, laws
 الأجيال عبر تطويرها تم وارشادات تم تمريرها وجهات نظر متنوعة التي تمثل
 representing various points of view have been passed and guidelines have been developed through generations to
 والمسؤوليات والحقوق والقيم عن التاريخ السوري المواطن لتعلم
 Instruct citizens on Syrian history, values, rights, and responsibilities.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c, or, d

- The concept of citizenship first appeared in
 A. Syria B. Britain C. Ancient Greece D. All Europe
- Citizenship refers to many aspects of society such as
 A. family and military service. B. individual's freedom and ideas of right and wrong. C. paying taxes and patterns for how a person should behave in society. D. all the above answers are correct.
- Which sentence of the following **isn't true**?
 A. Every Syrian citizen must obey state laws. B. Every Syrian citizen must be paid the penalties when he breaks the law. C. Every Syrian citizen must pay taxes in one form or another. D. Every Syrian citizen must pass along the importance of good citizenship to future generations.
- People pay penalties when they state laws.
 A. obey B. act upon C. follow D. break
- It is necessary to pass the concept of citizenship to the coming generation to citizens on Syrian history, values, rights, and responsibilities.
 A. instruct B. teach C. educate D. all answers are true

Read the following sentences and decide if they are true or false:

6. Citizenship means the acquisition of a citizen to his rights and duties.
7. The concept in of citizenship is the same in all societies.
8. In Syria, the rights of each individual are preserved due to background or culture.
9. Obeying state laws and paying taxes are two kinds of responsibilities of citizenship.
10. The nationality law does not give Syrians the right to individually desert their Syrian nationality.
11. Syria has enjoyed involvement and interaction with many different civilizations.
12. Throughout history, Syrians have played a minor role in building human civilization.
13. It is optional for citizens to obey the laws of their society.

Citizenship	المواطنة	Student's Book
المواطنة	citizenship	the legal right of belonging to a particular country
تكتسب – تمنح	vested	given the official right to do or own something
مفهوم	concept	an idea that is connected with something
طوعي – اختياري	voluntary	done willingly, not because you are forced
يهجر – يترك – يتخلى	abandon	leave something forever
أحادي الجانب – من طرف واحد	unilaterally	done by only one member without the agreement of others

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

14. The word "**citizenship**" means:

- A. done willingly, not because you are forced B. leave something forever C. done by only one member without the agreement of others D. the legal right of belonging to a particular country

15. The word "**vested**" means:

- A. done by only one member without the agreement of others. B. the legal right of belonging to a particular country. C. given the official right to do or own something. D. an idea that is connected with something.

16. the word "**concept**" means:

- A. given the official right to do or own something. B. an idea that is connected with something C. one willingly, not because you are forced D. leave something forever.

17. The word "**voluntary**" means:

- A. done willingly, not because you are forced B. the legal right of belonging to a particular country C. given the official right to do or own something D. An idea that is connect with something.

18. The word "**abandon**" means:

- A. done willingly, not because you are forced. B. leave something forever C. done by only one member without the agreement of others D. the legal right of belonging to a particular country.

19. The word "**unilaterally**" means

- A. done willingly, not because you are forced. B. leave something forever C. done by only one member without the agreement of others D. the legal right of belonging to a particular country.

Unit 9 Text 2

Syrian Nationality Law

قانون الجنسية السورية

Workbook

Nationality Law	قانون الجنسية	confer	يمنح
govern	يحكم	foreign husband	زوج أجنبي
transmission	نقل	(be) raised	يترعرع - ينشأ
loss	فقدان	legal	قانوني
Syrian citizenship	الجنسية السورية	obstacles	معوقات
status	حالة - وضع	inability	عدم المقدرة
being a citizen	كونه مواطن	the public sector	القطاع العام
Syrian Arab Republic	الجمهورية العربية السورية	real estate	عقارات (أملاك غير منقولة)
It can be obtained	يمكن الحصول عليها	acquire	يكتسب - يحرز
by birth	بالولادة	non-nationals	غير المواطنين
naturalization	التجنس	reside	يقيم
it was enacted	صدر - تم سنه	fulfilled	استوفوا - حققوا
legislative Decree	مرسوم تشريعي	requirement	متطلب - شرط اساسي
(be) determined	يحدد	apply for	يقدم طلباً
predominantly	كما هو سائد - في الدرجة الأولى	(be) eased	تخفف
paternity	أبوة	such as	مثل
irrelevant	لا علاقة له - لا يهم	fluently	بطلاقة
being born	كونه مولود	naturalise	يجنس
grant	يمنح	on the basis of	على اساس
automatic	آلي (تلقائي)	marriage	زواج

Unit 9 Text 2

Syrian Nationality Law

قانون الجنسية السورية

Workbook

B- Read the following text and do the tasks below.

هي الجنسية السورية الجنسية السورية وفقدان نقل اكتساب الذي يحكم القانون هو قانون الجنسية
Nationality Law is the law governing the **acquisition**, transmission and loss of Syrian citizenship. Syrian citizenship is the
السورية بالتجنيس أو بالولادة يتم الحصول عليها يمكن أن و بالجمهورية العربية السورية مواطناً أن تكون حالة
status of being a citizen of the Syrian Arab Republic and it can be obtained by birth or naturalisation. The Syrian
بالمرسوم التشريعي ٢٧٦ في ١٩٦٩ تم سنه قانون الجنسية
Nationality Law was **enacted** in 1969, by Legislative Decree 276.

عند الولادة الجنسية

Nationality at birth

وكونك مولود ليس له علاقة الولادة مكان (الأب) بالأبوة على الأغلب يتم تحديدها الجنسية السورية
The Syrian nationality is determined **predominantly** by paternity (father). The place of birth is irrelevant, and being born
يمكنك تلقائياً لا لأم سورية الولادة بالجنسية السورية الحق التلقائي لا يمنحك في سوريا
in Syria does not grant an automatic right to Syrian nationality. Birth to a Syrian mother does not automatically confer
و جنسية الزوج الأجنبي سيملك أولادهم زوج أجنبي تتزوج امرأة سورية إذا الجنسية
nationality. If a Syrian woman marries a foreign husband, their children will have the foreign husband's nationality and
التي تلك هي التداعيات القانونية في سوريا يُربوا و أنهم يولدوا لو حتى بالجنسية السورية أن يطالب ليس له
have no **claim** to Syrian nationality, even if they were born and raised in Syria. The legal **ramifications** are that these
أكثر و أصعب إنه أيضاً بالقطاع العام أن يعملوا عدم قدرتهم هي واحدة منها العوائق من عدد يواجهها الأشخاص
persons face a number of obstacles, one of which is their inability to work in the public sector. It is also harder and more
في سوريا عقراً لئتملكوا للأجانب مقيد
restrictive for foreigners to own real estate in Syria.

التجنيس

Naturalisation

في البلد أقاموا الذين الغير مواطنين التجنيس من خلال هي الجنسية السورية لاكتساب الطريقة الأخرى
The other way to acquire Syrian nationality is through naturalisation. Non-nationals who have resided in the country for
تبسط المتطلبات للتجنيس يتقدموا يمكن أن المتطلبات الأخرى عدد من وأنجزوا لأكثر من ٥ سنوات
over 5 years and fulfilled a number of other requirements can apply for naturalisation. The requirements are eased for
أجنبية بطلاقة العربية وتقرأ أن تكون قادر على أن تتكلم المتطلب مثل دولة عربية أخرى من للأفراد
individuals from another Arab country, such as the requirement to be able to speak and read Arabic fluently. A foreign
أن يكتسب لا يمكن زوج أجنبي لكن الزواج ذلك على أساس يمكن أن تتجنس من رجل سوري تتزوج التي المرأة
woman who marries a Syrian man can naturalise on the basis of that marriage, but a foreign husband cannot acquire
زوجة سورية من الزواج على أساس الجنسية السورية
Syrian citizenship on the basis of marriage to a Syrian wife.

Choose the correct answer a, b ,c or d:

- Nationality Law is the law governing the transmission and loss of Syrian citizenship
A. refusing B. acquisition C. rejecting D. dismissing
- The Syrian nationality can be obtained by.....
A. birth or naturalisation B. being married to a Syrian woman C. paying money D. none of them is correct
- The Syrian nationality is determined predominantly by
A. motherhood B. childhood C. brotherhood D. paternity
- A person who is born in Syria to a Syrian woman and a foreign husband.....
A. can work in public sector. B. can own real state. C. can neither work in public sector nor own real estate. D. can not only work in public sector but also own real state.
- Non-nationals can apply for naturalization if they.....
A. have resided in the country for over 5 years. B. have fulfilled a number of requirements. C. have resided in the country for 3 years. D. both A and B



6. The main idea of the text is

- A. naturalization. B. how to be a good citizenship. C. Syrian nationality law. D. family law.

Read the following sentences and decide if they are true or false:

7. Individuals from another Arab country, who aren't able to speak and read Arabic fluently cannot apply for Syrian naturalisation.

8. Being born in Syria grants an automatic right to Syrian nationality.

9. Syrian citizenship is obtained by birth or naturalization.

10. A foreign woman married to a Syrian man can't get Syrian nationality.

Syrian Nationality Law قانون الجنسية السورية		Workbook
اكتساب	acquisition	the process by which you gain something.
يسن (يصدر) قانون	enacted	to make a proposal into a law.
بشكل سائد غالباً	predominantly	mostly or mainly.
يطالب – يدعي	claim	to state that something is legally yours.
تداعيات – عواقب	ramifications	additional results of something you do.
مقيد – تقييدي	restrictive	something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting.

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

12. The word "**acquisition**" means:

- A. to state that something is legally yours B. additional results of something you do. C. something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting. D. the process by which you gain something.

13. The word "**enact**" means:

- A. to make a proposal into a law. B. additional results of something you do. C. officially state that a law, decision or agreement is no longer effective. D. the process by which you gain something.

14. The word "**predominantly**" means:

- A. mostly or mainly B. additional results of something you do. C. something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting. D. the process by which you gain something.

15. The word "**claim**" means:

- A. additional results of something you do. B. To state that something is legally yours. C. something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting. D. the process by which you gain something.

16. The word "**ramifications**" means:

- A. to state that something is legally yours. B. additional results of something you do. C. officially state that a law, decision or agreement is no longer effective. D. the process by which you gain something.

17. The word "**restrictive**" means:

- A. to state that something is legally yours. B. additional results of something you do. C. something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting. D. the process by which you gain something.

End of Unit Nine



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

Unit 10

صدمة ثقافية Culture Shock

Unit 10 Text 1	Culture Shock	صدمة ثقافية	Student's Book
culture shock	صدمة الثقافة	rejection	رفض
experience (n)	تجربة – خبرة	romanticizing	إضفاء الطابع الرومانسي
move to	ينتقل إلى	one's home culture	ثقافة الوطن لذلك الشخص
foreign country	بلد أجنبي	locals	السكان المحليين
cultural environment	بيئة ثقافية	the adjustment stage	مرحلة الضبط. مرحلة التسوية
unfamiliar	غير مألوف – غريب	adaption	تكيف - تأقلم
surrounding	بيئة – محيط	acceptance	قبول
lead to	يقود إلى	contribute	يساهم
a little bit lost .	الضياع قليلاً	integration	اندماج
abroad	خارج الوطن	in fact	في الواقع
experience (v)	يوافقه – يعاني – يجرب	magic solution	حل سحري
custom	عادة	deal with	يتعامل مع
symptoms	اعراض – علامات	balance	توازن
transition shock	صدمة انتقالية	values	قيم
anger	غضب	the host country	البلد المضيف
boredom	ملل – ضجر	in other words	بكلمات أخرى. بمعنى آخر
extreme homesickness	الحنين الشديد للوطن	being able to	القدرة على
disturbances	اضطرابات	identify	يحدد
excessive	مفرط – زائد	relief	ارتياح
critical reactions	ردود فعل انتقادية	shape	يشكل- يحدد
host culture	ثقافة المضيف	personality	شخصية
last	تستمر – تدوم	invaluable	نفيس. لا يقدر بثمن
stages	مراحل	despite	على الرغم من
initially	في البداية	interconnected	مترابط
the honeymoon stage	مرحلة شهر العسل	incredibly	بشكل لا يصدق
which is characterized	التي تتميز	planet	كوكب
positive	إيجابي	the frustration stage	مرحلة الإحباط
exciting	مثير	it may be marked	قد تتميز

Unit 10 Text 1 Culture Shock

صدمة ثقافية

Student's Book

Read the following text and do the tasks below.

بيئة ثقافية جديدة إلى ينقلون عندما يملأها ربما الناس تجربة هي صدمة الثقافة بلد أجنبي

Culture shock is an experience people may have when they move to a foreign country with a new cultural environment, على سبيل المثال ضائع قليلاً أن تكون شعور يمكن أن تؤدي إلى الأوساط الغير مألوفة هذه ثقافتهم عن مختلفة التي تكون which is different from their own. These unfamiliar surroundings can lead to a feeling of being a little bit lost. For example, عديدة يوجد الطعام و اللباس في العادة أشياء مختلفة يجرب هو/هي خارج البلد الدراسة يبدأ طالب عندما when a student starts studying abroad, he/she experiences different things in custom, dress and food. There are many المفرطة و اضطرابات الأكل الحنين للوطن الشديد الملل الغضب متضمنة لصدمة الانتقال أعراض symptoms of transition shock including: anger, boredom, extreme **homesickness**, eating **disturbances** and excessive لأشهر حتى أو لأسابيع يدومون هم غالباً لكن أيام بضعة فقط تدوم الأعراض أحياناً للثقافة المضيفة ردود الأفعال النقدية critical reactions to host culture. Sometimes the symptoms last just few days, but more often they last weeks or even months التي مرحلة شهر العسل سيكون لديهم في البداية مراحل بأربع ينقلوا عادة لصدمة الثقافة المجربين الناس People experiencing culture shock usually move through four stages; they will initially have the honeymoon stage which is



ربما إنها مرحلة الاحباط سيوجد ثم ومثير جديد يكون كل شيء الذي بشعور ايجابي تتصف characterized by a positive feeling that everything is new and exciting. Then there will be the **frustration** stage, it may be الوقت بعض مع لكن عندئذ الثقافة الأم للشخص مغازلة بالإضافة الى الثقافة الجديدة برفض يشار إليها marked by rejection of the new culture, as well as romanticizing one's home culture. But then, with some time and مع ومرتاحين متآلفين أكثر يشعروا ويبدؤوا بمرحلة التعديل سيبدؤون الناس المحليين بالمساعدة من وربما perhaps help from locals, people will start the **adjustment** stage and begin to feel more familiar and comfortable with the بالاندماج الناجح تساهم التي المرحلة النهائية هي والقبول التكيف بيئة جديدة new environment. Adaption and acceptance is the final stage which contributes to the successful **integration**. بين توازنه الخاص أن يجد يتوجب على كل شخص صدمة الثقافة للتعامل مع حل سحري لا يوجد في الواقع In fact, there is no magic solution for dealing with culture shock. Everyone has to find his or her own balance between the وأن تكون قادر أن صدمة الثقافة ماهي معرفة بمعنى آخر للبلد المضيف تلك مع البلد الأم قيم values of home country and those of the host country. In other words, knowing what culture shock is and being able to على الرغم أنه درس لا يقدر بثمن وتعطي شخصية الفرد تشكل هذه التجربة ارتياح هو مشاعرك تحدد identify your feelings is a relief, This experience shapes one's personality and gives an **invaluable** lesson that despite our الكوكب الجميل بشكل عجيب على هذا ومتراپطين متشابهين نحن جميعا اختلافاتنا differences, we are all similar and interconnected on this incredibly beautiful planet.

***Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d**

1. Which of the following sentences **isn't true**?

- A. When people move to an unfamiliar country, they might have culture shock.
- B. When people move to a different country, they might have culture shock.
- C. When people move to their own country, they might have culture shock.
- D. When people move to a strange country, they might have culture shock.

2. One of the transition shock symptoms is

- A. anger B. boredom C. extreme homesickness D. all of them are correct

3. The order of the four stages of culture shock is

- A.1. frustration stage 2. honeymoons 3. adjustment stage. 4. adaption and acceptance stage.
- B.1. honeymoon stage 2. frustration stage 3. adaption and acceptance stage 4. adjustment stage.
- C.1. honeymoon stage 2. frustration stage 3. adjustment stage 4. adaption and acceptance stage.
- D.1. honeymoon stage 2. adjustment stage 3. frustration stage 4. adaption and acceptance stage.

4. In the stage people begin to feel more confident and relaxed in a new cultural environment.

- A. honeymoon B. frustration C. adjustment D. adaption and acceptance

5. People can reduce the impact of culture shock When

- A. they find their balance between the values of home country and those of the host country.
- B. they come back to their own countries.
- C. they reject the values of the host country.
- D. they refuse the values of their home country.

***Read the following sentences and decide if they are true or false:**

6. Eating disturbances and excessive critical reactions to host culture are two examples of transition shock symptoms.
7. Frustration stage is the final stage which contributes to the successful integration.
8. The honeymoon stage is characterized by the rejection of the new culture.
9. With some time and perhaps help from locals, people will begin to adapt to new environment.

Culture Shock صدمة ثقافية		Student's Book
إحباط	frustration	an unhappy and worried mental state
الحنين الى الوطن	homesickness	a strong, sad feeling of missing one's home when physically away
اضطراب - قلق	disturbance	the feeling of being annoyed because you cannot control a situation
نفيس - لا يقدر بثمن	invaluable	extremely useful
ضبط - تعديل - توافق	adjustment	a change in the way that someone behaves or thinks
اندماج	integration	the process of fitting into a community

Choosethe meaning / definition of the following words:

10. The word "**frustration**" means:
 - A. the feeling of being annoyed because you cannot control a situation
 - B. extremely useful
 - C. an unhappy and worried mental state
 - D. a strong, sad feeling of missing one's home when physically away
11. The word "**homesickness**" means:
 - A. the feeling of being annoyed because you cannot control a situation
 - B. extremely useful
 - C. an unhappy and worried mental state.
 - D. a strong, sad feeling of missing one's home when physically away.
12. The word "**disturbance**" means:
 - A. a change in the way that someone behaves or thinks
 - B. the process of fitting into a community
 - C. the feeling of being annoyed because you cannot control a situation
 - D. extremely useful
13. The word "**invaluable**" means:
 - A. a change in the way that someone behaves or thinks
 - B. the process of fitting into a community
 - C. an unhappy and worried mental state
 - D. extremely useful
14. The word "**adjustment**" means:
 - A. a change in the way that someone behaves or thinks
 - B. a strong, sad feeling of missing one's home when physically away
 - C. an unhappy and worried mental state
 - D. extremely useful

15. The word "**integration**" means:

- A. an unhappy and worried mental state
- B. the process of fitting into a community
- C. extremely useful
- D. a strong, sad feeling of missing one's home when physically away

Unit 10 Text 2 Culture Shock

صدمة ثقافية

Workbook

diary	مذكرات	national dishes of Canada	أطباق خاصة بشعب كندا
challenge	تحدي	poutine	البوتين "أكلة شعبية كندية الأصل"
mild	معتدل - لطيف	Montreal bagels	خبز مونتريال "خبز البيغل"
average	متوسط - معدل	butter tarts	كعك الزبدة
single digits	أرقام أحادية - فردية	maple syrup	شراب القيقب
The - 20s	العشرنيات تحت الصفر	(be) produced	يُنتج
(be) worried about	قلق بخصوص	(be) organised in	تنظم في
well heated	مدفأة جيداً	'la cabane à sucre'	كوخ السكر
actually	في الواقع	maple sap	عصارة القيقب
chilly	بارد جداً	boil	يغلي
to the head	يتوجه إلى	candy	سكاكر - حلوى
underground city	مدينة تحت سطح الأرض	(be) served on a stick	يتم تقديمه على عصا
series	سلسلة	getting used to	الاعتياد على
interconnected	مترابط	avoid	يتجنب
tunnels.	أنفاق	judgments	أحكام
beneath	تحت	point of view	وجهة نظر
shopping malls	مراكز التسوق	Quebecois family	عائلة من كوبيك
miss	يشاقق	decisions quick	قرارات سريعة
delicious	لذيذ	right away	على الفور
typically	عادة - على نحو نموذجي	adapt	يتكيف
(be) considered	تعتبر	accept	يقبل

Unit 10 Text 2 Culture Shock

صدمة ثقافية

Workbook

B- Read the following text and do the tasks below.

خلال مفكرتها تؤخذ من المقاطع التالية مونتريال تدرس في سوريا حلب من طالبة ديانا

Diana, a student from Aleppo, Syria, is studying in Montreal. The following passages are taken from her diary during her first six months in Canada.

السابع عشر من شباط

February 17

مع طقس متوسطي لدينا في سوريا تحدي يمكن أن يكون مناخ مختلف جداً مع بلد الانتقال إلى

Moving to a country with a very different climate could be a challenge! In Syria we have a Mediterranean weather, with mild, rainy winters. Here in Canada winter is very cold and snowy. Temperature average is between the single digits and the -20s. I was very worried about the cold. But it wasn't a problem because most buildings here are well heated. Actually

بالطبع يتم تدفئتها جيداً هنا الأبنية معظم لأن إنها لم تكن مشكلة لكن البرد أنا كنت قلق بشأن و العشرنيات تحت الصفر سلسلة من المدينة تحت الأرض إلى أتوجه قارساجدا يصبح الطقس عندما دافئة تبقى كيف تعرف هذه المدينة

this city knows how to stay warm. When the weather gets too chilly. I head to the Underground City - a series of interconnected tunnels beneath Montreal which run for over 32 kms. The tunnels connect shopping malls, universities,

الجامعات مراكز التسوق توصل الأنفاق ٣٢ كم لأكثر من تمتد التي مونتريال تحت الأنفاق المتصلة ببعض البعض محطات مترو سبعة و المصارف

banks and seven metro stations.

العاشر من نيسان

April 10

وطنية تعتبر نموذجيا الأطعمة نفس الشيء حقا إنه ليس لكن لذيذ هنا الطعام كثيرا طبخ أمي أفقد
 I miss my mom's cooking a lot, the food here is delicious but it's not really the same. Foods, typically considered national
 وقت السكر كانت تجربتي المدهشة أكثر الفطائر بالزبدة و خبز البيغل بمونتريال طبق بوتين تتضمن بكندا أطباق
 dishes of Canada, include poutine , Montreal bagels and butter tarts. My most amazing experience was Sugar time,
 "تذوق السكر" في يتم تنظيمها الحفلات وبعض يتم انتاجه شراب القيقب عندما الفصل إنه أذار بنهاية
 عادة

usually at the end of March. It is the season when maple syrup is produced, and some parties are organised in "la cabane
 والقطرات الدرجة مئة لما فوق يتم تسخينه شراب القيقب لإنتاج يغلى نسغ القيقب حيث مكان
 a sucre", a place where maple sap is boiled to produce maple syrup, it is heated above 100 degrees, and the drops are
 على عود التي يتم تقديمها الكراميل الساكار مثل يصبح إنه على الثلج يتم وضعها
 placed on the snow. It becomes like a candy, a caramel that is served on a stick!

الحادي والثلاثين من حزيران

July 31

إطلاق الأحكام السريعة أن أتجنب علمتني الستة أشهر هذه خلال بتجربتي يكون صعب ثقافة مختلفة أن اعتاد
 على
 Getting used to different culture is difficult. My experience during these six months taught me to avoid quick judgements
 عائلة كيوبكية مع بناء في أنا أقيم في ثقافة أخرى الناس وجهة نظر أن أفهم
 وأحاول

and try to understand the point of view of the people in another culture. I'm staying in a building with a Quebecois
 حتى لو مباشرة أترك وأن لا أن أأخذ قرارات سريعة أن لا أخبروني كثيرا مونتريال عن famil
 الذين يعلموني
 who are teaching me about Montreal a lot. They told me not to make quick decisions, and not to leave right away even if
 يعودوا وتاما الثقافة الجديدة هم لا يقبلوا لذلك ليتكيفوا الوقت لا يأخذوا الناس هم كانوا على حق أردت
 I wanted to. They were right! People don't take the time to adapt, so they don't accept the new culture and just go back.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d

- Which sentence **is not given** in the text:
 A. In Canada, people can go shopping underground.
 B. Montreal has been a destination for many immigrants.
 C. Maple syrup is prepared in Canada at the end of March.
 D. The people Diana lived with taught her to take more time when making decisions.
- The cold weather wasn't a problem to Diana because
 A. she was accustomed to cold weather C. She wore heavy clothes.
 B. most buildings there are well heated D. she liked cold weather.
- Poutine, Montreal bagels and butter tarts are considered of Canada.
 A. national dresses B. national drinks C. national flags D. national dishes
- Sugar time is is produced.
 A. the place where maple syrup. C. the time when Montreal bagel
 B. the season when maple syrup. D. Both A and B
- Diana thinks that we should try to the point of view of the people in another culture.
 A. misunderstand B. misguide C. mistake D. know
- People don't accept the new culture and just go back because they
 A. don't take the time to adapt. C. don't like their home country
 B. like the new environment D. know the people there

Read the following sentences and decide if they true or false:

- In Canada, people can go shopping underground.
- Maple syrup is prepared in Canada around the year.
- The people Diana lived with taught her to take more time when making decisions.
- Being accustomed to a different culture is easy.

Culture Shock	صدمة ثقافية	Workbook
تحدي	challenge	something new and difficult that forces you to make a lot of effort
متراصة. متصلة مع بعضها	interconnected	with different parts or things connected or related to each other
وطني • خاص بأمة	national	relating to a whole country and its people
عصارة - نسغ	sap	the fluid part of a plant
حكم - رأي - قضاء	judgment	the ability to form valuable opinions and make good decisions
يتكيف	adapt	to change to suit different situations
خبز كندي	bagel	Type of bread
كيبك	Quebecois	Native of Quebecois / French Canadian people

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

11. The word "**challenge**" means:

- A. the ability to form valuable opinions and make good decisions
- B. to change to suit different situations
- C. something new and difficult that forces you to make a lot of effort
- D. with different parts or things connected or related to each other

12. The word "**interconnected**" means:

- A. something new and difficult that forces you to make a lot of effort
- B. with different parts or things connected or related to each other
- C. relating to a whole country and its people
- D. the fluid part of a plant

13. The word "**national**" means:

- A. something new and difficult that forces you to make a lot of effort
- B. with different parts or things connected or related to each other
- C. relating to a whole country and its people
- D. the fluid part of a plant

14. The word "**sap**" means:

- A. something new and difficult that forces you to make a lot of effort
- B. with different parts or things connected or related to each other
- C. relating to a whole country and its people
- D. the fluid part of a plant

15. The word "**judgment**" means:

- A. relating to a whole country and its people
- B. the fluid part of a plant
- C. the ability to form valuable opinions and make good decisions
- D. to change to suit different situations

16. The word "**adapt**" means:

- A. to change to suit different situations
- B. something new and difficult that forces you to make a lot of effort
- C. with different parts or things connected or related to each other
- D. relating to a whole country and its people

End of Unit Ten

Literary

Unit 11 / Student's
book

Epic of Gilgamesh

Harshly	بقسوة	Lift	يرفع	Shore	ساحل
Wild	بري	Axe	فأس	Great flood	الطوفان العظيم
forest	غابة	Force	قوة	Were granted	منحت
Dozens	عشرات	Deeds	أعمال	Secret	سر
Serve	يخدم	Scorpion	عقرب	Everlasting	الخلود
Neither...nor	لا...و لا	Convince	يقنع	temporary	مؤقت
Knees	ركبتيه	Weeps	يبكي	In sorrow	بحزن
Inspires	ألهم	Inescapable	لا مفر منه	terrified	خائف
Theme	هدف / موضوع	Motivating	محفزة	moral	أخلاقي
Undoubtedly	بلا شك	Quest	سعي	accept	يقبل
Immortality	The state of living forever			خلود	
Brute	A man who is cruel , violent and not sensitive			متوحش	
Meteorite	A large piece of rock from the outer space			نيزك	
In vain	Without positive results / useless			عبثا / بلا جدوى	
Survived	Continued to live			ينجو	

إنسان خارق أقوى و ملك أعظم , إنسان ثلث و اله ثلثي و , جلجامش **Gilgamesh**, two-thirds god and one-third human, is the greatest king on earth and the strongest super-human لاله السماوات تضرعت الناس . بقسوة شعبه مع تعامل و فتي هو , على أي حال , على الإطلاق that ever existed; however, he is young and deals with his people harshly. The people call out to the **sky-god** المحيطة الغابات البرية و القاسية من , انكيدو , رجل متوحش خلق اينوو , كرد . لمساعدتهم اينوو **Anu** to help them. In response, **Anu** creates a wild man, **Enkidu**, out in the harsh and wild forests surrounding ليكون , الحيوانات البرية عشرات بقوة , انكيدو , الضخم هذا . أراضي جلجامش **Gilgamesh's** lands. This brute, **Enkidu**, has the strength of dozens of wild animals; he is to serve as the جلجامش . الاثنين بين نشأت صداقة جيدة . لجلجامش الخارق كخصم / ند subhuman rival to the superhuman **Gilgamesh**. Later a good friendship existed between the two. **Gilgamesh** صده لا و حمله لم يستطيع جلجامش أن لدرجة عظيمة كان الذي الأرض على يسقط نيزكا رأى الحلم الأول في , له حلمان has two dreams; in the first a **meteorite** falls to earth which is so great that **Gilgamesh** can neither lift it nor turn it. صده لا و حمله لم يستطيع جلجامش أن لدرجة عظيمة , بابه على تظهر فأسا أن يحلم جلجامش , الحلم الثاني في In the second, **Gilgamesh** dreams that an axe appears at his door, so great that he can neither lift it nor turn it. قوة و جيروت عظيم نورجلا أن أخبرته , تعني قد الاحلام هذه ماذا أمه يسأل جلجامش **Gilgamesh** asks his mother what these dreams might mean; she tells him a man of great force and strength يواجه جلجامش , طريقه في . أعمالا عظيمة ليؤدي جلجامش سيساعد الرجل هذا و يوروك الى سيأتي will come into **Uruk** and this man will help **Gilgamesh** perform great deeds. On his way, **Gilgamesh** encounters تابع جلجامش . دون جدوى لكن بالخطر مليئة رحلته أن يقنعه أن حاولوا . عقربين ضخمين two large scorpions. They try to convince him that his journey is full of danger but in vain. **Gilgamesh** continues



خطيرة و طويلة بعد . يلمسها شخص أي تقتل مياه الموت عابرا , رحلته
his journey, crossing the Waters of Death that kill anyone who touches them. After a long and dangerous
عن يبحث أنه أخبره . رجلا يقابل والشاطئ الى يصل جلامش , رحلة
journey, Gilgamesh arrives at a shore and meets a man. He tells this man that he is looking for **Utnapishtim** and
الالهة الخلود منحتهم الذين و الطوفان العظيم من نجوا الوحيدين البشر , زوجته
his wife, the only humans to have survived the Great Flood and who were granted immortality by the gods, in
ضروري الموت أن جلامش ينصح الرجل المسن . الحياة الخالدة سر اكتشاف أمل على
the hope of discovering the secret of everlasting life. The old man advises Gilgamesh that death is a necessary
جلامش . ليس دائما , مؤقت فقط الجهود البشرية كل , الالهة بإرادة حقيقة
fact because of the will of the gods; all human efforts are only temporary, not permanent. Gilgamesh falls to his
ليكونا يلهمهما جلامش و انكيكو صداقة في المودة . بحزن بكى و ركع
knees and weeps in sorrow. The love within the friendship of Enkidu and Gilgamesh inspires both of them to be
موت البشر حقيقة منها مفر لا انه يعلم جلامش درس عظيم آخر . بطرق مختلفة رجلا أفضل
better men in different ways. Another great lesson Gilgamesh learns is the inescapable truth of human death.
. موته فكرة من رعبا أكثر أصبح جلامش , موتا مؤلما يموت انكيكو عندما
When **Enkidu** dies a painful death, **Gilgamesh** becomes even more terrified of the idea of his own death. The
هناك . قوة دافعة الحب أن الهدف الأساسي لكن , الموضوعات الأخلاقية من العديد فيها جلامش ملحمة
Epic of **Gilgamesh** has several moral themes, but the main theme is that love is a motivating force. There are
جلامش بالطريقة (الخلود أن بلا شك احداها . الملحمة من تعلمها يمكن الاخلاقيات الأخرى
many other morals to be taken from the epic as well. One is undoubtedly that immortality (the way **Gilgamesh**
موته من خوف جلامش و موت انكيكو كان لأن . تحقيقه مستحيل (يريدتها التي
desires it) is impossible to achieve. Because it was **Enkidu's** death and **Gilgamesh's** fear for his own death
منه الخوف عدم , أمكن اذا و , سيأتي الموت أن يقبل أن هنا الدرس الحقيقي , سعيه الى دفعه
that set him on his quest, the real moral here is to accept that death will come, and if possible, not to fear it.

Reading and vocabulary

choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- Anu is
a. an earthly god b. a heavenly god c. a superman d. normal human
- Later Gilgamesh and Enkidu
a. left each other b. parted c. befriended d. killed each other
- At the sudden death of Enkidu, Gilgamesh didn't take care of himself because he was
a. sad for him b. afraid of death c. pessimistic d. optimistic
- Gilgamesh was in deep sadness because he realised that human efforts last for in the face of death.
a. limited time b. a long time c. forever d. a short time
- The immortality Gilgamesh desires is
a. possible b. infeasible c. reasonable d. impossible
- Gilgamesh deals his people
a. softly b. kindly c. violently d. well
- The purpose of Gilgamesh journey is
a. to go away from death. b. to weep in sorrow.
c. to achieve immortality. d. to discover the secret of everlasting life.
- The moral lesson of the epic of Gilgamesh is that
a. it is possible to achieve immortality b. it's impossible to live happily
c. it is impossible to achieve immortality d. it's easy to be god.
- "The state of living forever" means
a. in vain b. immortality c. brute d. meteorite

10. "A man who is cruel, violent and not sensitive" means
 a. in vain b. immortality c. brute d. meteorite
11. "A large piece of rock from the outer space" means
 a. in vain b. immortality c. brute d. meteorite
12. "Without positive results / useless" means
 a. In vain b. immortality c. brute d. meteorite
13. "continued to live" means
 a. in vain b. immortality c. survive d. meteorite

Decide if these statements are true or false :

1. Compared with Gilgamesh , Enkidu is very strong .
2. In his second dream , Gilgamesh is able to lift the huge stone.
3. Because of his love to Enkidu , Gilgamesh starts his journey searching for mortality .
4. The old man advises Gilgamesh to continue his journey.



Literary

Unit 11 / work book

The 1001 Nights

Collection	مجموعة	Exciting	حماسية	Authorial	سلطوية
Golden age	العصر الذهبي	Point	نقطة	Identity	هويتها
Are centered	تتمحور	Eager	متلهفا	Utilization	مطبقة
Finding out	اكتشاف	Pattern	أنماط	Repetitive	المتكررة
Unfaithful	الخائنة	Foreign	أجنبية	Designation	تصميم
Plan	خطة	Characterized	تميزت	visualisation	التصوير
Ghosts	أشباح	Paves	تمهد	Significance	أهمية
Exceptional	استثنائي	Functions	تعمل	Narrator	الراوي
1. vague	not clear				غامض
2. utilized	to use something, especially for a practical purpose				استخدم/وظف
3. indebted	grateful to someone for his/her help				لها الفضل
4. epic	book or a poem that tells a long story about brave actions				ملحمة
5. swear	to promise that you will do something				يقسم/يعد
6. contemporary	belonging to the same time				معاصر

المجموعات شهرة أكثر ، ليلة و ليلة كآلف المعروفة أيضا ، الليالي العربية

The Arabian Nights, also known as **The Thousand and One Nights**, is one of the most famous collections of stories from the Islamic golden age. They are centered around the frame story of the **Sultan Shahrayar** and his wife **Scheherazade**. After finding out that his first wife is unfaithful, **Shahrayar** kills her and swears to marry a different woman each night before killing her the following morning. Scheherazade thinks of a plan to stop him. She marries **Shahrayar** and then she begins to tell him a story that night. However, she stops telling the story at an exciting point to make him eager to hear the rest. The next evening, she finishes that story and begins telling another one, following the same pattern for one thousand and one nights until **Shahrayar** has a change of heart. Since the 18th century, foreign cultures have characterised the epic by different literary responses caused by its vague authorial identity. As a result of its translation into many languages, **The Arabian Nights** has been influencing many world literary writers. Critics, therefore, have identified the utilisation of its literary techniques, such as repetitive designation, frame-story, and dramatic visualisation. **The Arabian Nights** is one of



تحويل- الاشكال أو الجن , الاشباح باستخدام الثقافات المعاصرة في للتحويل السحري المصادر أغنى
 the richest sources for the magical turn in contemporary cultures by using ghosts, jinns or shape-shifting. It is
 الطريق يمهّد العالم في الليالي العربية . قيم أدبية استثنائية ذو ككتاب رؤيتها يتم
 seen as a book of exceptional literary values. The reception of **The Arabian Nights** in the world paves the way
 مهام الليالي العربية , الصدد هذا في . فنون العالم ضمن للادب العربي لفهم أفضل
 to better understanding of Arabic literature among the world's arts. In this sense, The Arabian Nights functions
 للليالي العربية الأهمية العظمى . الغرب و الشرق بين "اللغة" لثقافة كوسيلة
 as a means of cultural "language" between east and west. The great significance of The Arabian Nights in
 أدوات السرد المختلفة تستخدم . لتقنية السرد الاستخدام المميز اعتمدت الادب في
 literature is indebted to the distinctive use of the narration technique. It employs different narrative devices that
 في تكمن الملحمة عظيمة نقول ان يمكن , أخيرا . حاليا أعمال خيالية ابداع في تستخدم زالت ما
 are still utilized in creating fictional works today. Finally, we can say the greatness of the epic stands in the
 نفسها , شهرزاد , الراوي شخصية في
 character of the narrator, **Scheherazade**, herself.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- The protagonist (hero/ heroine) in the Arabian Nights is.....
 a. Shahrayar b. Scheherazade c. jinn d. ghost
- The reason for killing women in the Arabian Nights is.....
 a. loyalty b. faithfulness c. unfaithfulness d. truthfulness
- The Arabian Nights has been..... many world literary works.
 a. affecting b. imitating c. attracting d. ignoring
- The Arabian Nights is seen as a book ofliterary values.
 a. normal b. ordinary c. outstanding d. simple
- The devices used in the Arabian Nights are for later writers.
 a. useless b. useful c. unsuitable d. inappropriate
- "**not clear**" means
 a. Vague b. different c. exciting d. interesting
- "**to use something, especially for a practical purpose**" means
 a. undo b. utilise c. misuse d. reuse
- "**grateful to someone for his/her help**" means
 a. Indebted b. debted c. thankless d. owing
- "**a book or a poem that tells a long story about brave actions**" means
 a. novel b. play c. drama d. epic
- "**to promise that you will do**" something means
 a. swear b. clear c. explain d. break
- "**belonging to the same time**" means
 a. up to date b. contemporary c. period d. era

End of Unit Eleven

Mona Liza

Artist	فنان	Fame	شهرة	Realistic	واقعي
Renaissance	عصر النهضة	Genius	عبقري	Flesh and blood	لحم و دم
Museum	متحف	Wear	يرتدي	Ideal	مثالي
Annually	سنويا	Jewelry	مجوهرات	Examined	فحص
Gained	حصل على	Mysterious	غامض	Invitation	دعوة
1. Scrutiny	close examination				الدراسة
2. mourning	feels sorrow for someone's death				حداد
3. infrared	having or using electromagnetic waves that cannot be seen				اشعة تحت الحمراء
4. merchant	seller/ trader				تاجر
5. brushstroke	the marks made on a surface by a painter's brush				ضربة فرشاة
6. portray	to show somebody/something in a picture				صورة

ولد، النهضة الإيطالية في فنان في أحد، دافنشي دو ليوناردو من قبل رسمت لوحة عن عبارة الموناليزا The Mona Liza is a painting by Leonardo da Vinci, One of the artists of the Italian Renaissance, born in ١٤٥٢. الباريس في متحف لوفر في اللوحة هذه. اللوحة شهرة الأكثر انها ١٤٥٢. 1452. It is the most famous painting in the world. This painting is in the Louvre Museum in Paris, القرن العشرين في عظمتها اكتسبت الموناليزا. سنويا يزورونه الناس ملايين حيث where millions of people visit it annually. The Mona Liza gained its greatest fame in the 20th century, مونا ليزا هي من " هو السؤال الأهم. إبرازته تم، دافنشي، الفنان العبقري عندما when the genius artist, Da Vinci, was highlighted. The most important question is "who is Mona Liza, انها لو كما بملابس داكنة و مجوهرات ترتدي لم التي و المرأة تلك من"، "؟ قصتها هي ما و and what is her story?", "Who is that woman who Doesn't wear jewelry and with dark clothes as if she لذلك، شطبة فرشاة مرآة تحتوي ان دون اللوحة ؟ بطريقة غامضة تبسم لأنها، حداد في were mourning, yet she smiles in a mysterious way? The painting contains no visible brushstroke, so the وقفت التي امرأة حقيقية الموناليزا هل. دم و لحم من انها لو كما واقعية جدا تبدو مونا ليزا Mona Liza looks very realistic as if it were of flesh And blood. Is Mona Liza a real woman who stood لايجاد؟ وجه انثوي من أكثر الجمال المثالي من صورة خيالية انها أم، ليرسمها ليونارد أمام before Leonardo to paint her, or is it an imagined Image of an ideal beauty than a female face? To find أحدث مستخدما، للفحص العلمي اللوحة وضع متحف اللوفر، رسمها التي من ليوناردو out who Leonardo painted, the Louvre Museum put The painting for scientific scrutiny, using the latest تقنيات أخرى و أشعة تحت الحمراء و الأشعة، بالأشعة السينية فحصها تم اللوحة. التقنيات technology. The painting was examined with x-rays, Light and infrared imaging and other techniques to

تاجر حرير الإيطالي عندما ١٥٠٣ تاريخها يعود الموناليزا فكرة. غموضها لكشف reveal its mysteries. The idea of the Mona Liza dates Back to 1503, when the Italian silk merchant, انها ليوناردو جيوكوندا ليزا، زوجته ليصور، دافنشي، الفنان مع يتفقون دل فرانسيسكو Francisco Dell agreed with the artist, Da Vinci, to Portray his wife, Liza Gioconda. Leonardo finished it قبل توفي لكنه، فرانسيسكو الملك دعوة الى فرنسا الى معه اخذها عندما، ١٥١٩ في in 1519, when he took it with him to France at the Invitation of King Francois I, but he died before لفرانسيسكو اللوحة قدم ل إيطاليا اعادتها returning to Italy and delivering the painting to Francisco.

Reading and Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer a , b, c or d:

- Leonardo da Vinci belongs to Age
a. Victorian b. Elizabethan c. Renaissance d. Romantic
- The painting become famous
a. during the painter life b. after his death
c. in 20th century d. Renaissance
- the Mona Liza is in France because
a. she was French b. of her husband
c. Da Vinci died before returning to Italy d. A French man bought it.
- the painting was examined with
a. a brushstroke b. an x-ray
c. light and infrared imaging d. both b & c
- Da Vinci was highlighted
a. when he finished painting the Mona Liza b. in the 15th century
c. in the 20th century d. in the 16th century
- "close examination" means
a. scrutiny b. mourning c. merchant d. portray
- "feels sorrow for someone's death" means
a. scrutiny b. mourning c. merchant d. portray
- "having or using electromagnetic waves that cannot be seen" means
a. merchant b. brushstroke c. infrared d. mourning
- "seller/ trader "means
a. scrutiny b. mourning c. merchant d. portray
- "the marks made on a surface by a painter's brush" means
a. scrutiny b. brushstroke c. merchant d. portray
- "to show somebody/something in a picture" means
a. scrutiny b. mourning c. merchant d. portray

Read the text again and decide if these statements are true or false :

- The painting contains no visible brushstroke.
- Leonardo finished the painting and brought it back to France.
- Millions of people visit the museum every year.
- The scientific inspection was to reveal its mysteries.
- Mona Liza is one of the most famous painting in the world.
- The Mona Liza dates back to the 15th century.

Literary

Unit 12 / work book

A Tale of Two Cities

Tale	قصة	Popular	معروف/شائع	Suggesting	مقترحا
Published	نشر	Universal	عالمي	Icon	ايقونة
Revolution	ثورة	Convey	يوصل	Violence	عنف
Imprisonment	سجن / أسر	Resurrection	البعث	Rejected	مرفوض
Conditions	ظروف	Sacrifice	تضحية	Term	مسمى
Led up to	أدت الى	Soul	روح	Vengeance	انتقام
Means	وسيلة	Spoils	تدمير	Prejudice	عنصرية
1. vengeance	The act of punishing somebody in return for what they have done to you				انتقام
2. imprisonment	The state of being in prison				سجن / أسر
3. resurrection	The time when all dead people become alive again				البعث
4. sacrifice	To give up something that is important or valuable to you in order to get or do something that seems more important				تضحية
5. prejudice	Unreasonable dislike of or preference of others				عنصرية

مرجعية ضد القرن الثامن عشر نشرت . مدينتين قصة لتشارلز ديكنز Charles Dickens's A Tale of Two Cities, published in the late 18th century against the background of the French Revolution. The novel tells the story of the French Doctor Manette, his 18-year-long imprisonment in the Bastille in Paris and his release to live in London with his daughter Lucie, whom he had never met, the story is set against the Conditions that led up to the French Revolution. Dickens Best-known work is claimed to be one of the best-selling Novels of all time. The novel has continued to have an Influence on popular culture. A Tale of Two Cities a Universal novel that has many important themes for people Everywhere and every when. Dickens wants to convey a Great message to all humanity that death is not the end of Life as there is resurrection for all those who sacrifice soul For others to live peacefully. Resurrection is one of the main Themes that seems to appear on both social and personal Levels. The character of Sydney Carton and his death saves The life of Charles Darnay and Lucie Manette. The novel Ends up suggesting that Carton is an icon of sacrifice and Heroism. His death shows that a new peaceful birth will take Place on the land he lived on and loved. Sacrifice means Mرفوض العنف أن يظهر أن روايته في يحاول ديكنز . دارني و لوسي من لكل السعادة Happiness for both Lucie and Darnay. Dickens tries in his Novel to show that violence is rejected at any



الناس بين العلاقات تدمر التي الوسيلة السيئة هي الانتقام حيث ، شخص اي قبل من مسمى اي تحت term by Whoever, where vengeance is the bad means that spoils the Relationships between people on ديكنز قبل من المفروض الدرس المثبت . العنصرية و الحقد رافضة ، بالحب تنادي القصة ، ذلك من بدلا . الأرض على earth. Instead, the story Calls for love, rejecting hate and prejudice. The evident Lesson set by Dickens is البعض بعضهم تقبل إذا بأمان العيش يمكنها البشرية أن that humanity can live peacefully if They accept each another.

Reading and Vocabulary

- The novel 'A Tale of Two Cities' was published in
 - the 18 century
 - the middle of the 18 century
 - early in the 18 century
 - the end of the 18 century
- Doctor Manettebefore he was set free.
 - met his daughter many times
 - met his daughter once
 - never met his daughter
 - met his daughter after and
- the great message made by Dickens to all people is.....for those who sacrifice.
 - death is the end of life
 - death is the final stage
 - death is not beginning
 - death is not the end
- Carton sacrifice himself.....
 - to save Darnay
 - to save Lucie
 - to save Lucie and Darnay
 - to save none
- The bad action rejected by Dickens is
 - love
 - hate
 - peace
 - violence
- People can live peacefully according to Dickens when
 - hate each other
 - kill each other
 - attack each other
 - accept each other
- "The act of punishing somebody in return for what they have done to you"
 - vengeance
 - sacrifice
 - prejudice
 - resurrection
- "The state of being in prison"
 - vengeance
 - imprisonment
 - prejudice
 - resurrection
- "The time when all dead people become alive again"
 - vengeance
 - imprisonment
 - prejudice
 - resurrection
- "To give up something that is important or valuable to you in order to get or do something that seems more important"
 - vengeance
 - sacrifice
 - prejudice
 - resurrection
- "Unreasonable dislike of or preference of others"
 - vengeance
 - imprisonment
 - prejudice
 - resurrection

End of Unit twelve

Review 3	Body Language	لغة الجسد	Workbook
communication	تواصل	can be interpreted	من الممكن أن تفسر
verbal	لفظي	aggressive	عنيف
non-verbal	غير لفظي	bow	ينحني
body language	لغة الجسد	universal	عالمي
gestures	إيماءات	surprise	دهشة/مفاجأة
facial expressions	تعبيرات الوجه	fear	خوف
communicate	يتواصل	disgust	قرف
non-verbally	غير لفظي	anger	غضب
handshaking	المصافحة	eye contact	تواصل بالعين
for instance	على سبيل المثال	avoiding	تجنب
to shake hands	يصافح	sign	علامة
greeting	تحية - ترحيب	respect	احترام
accepted	مقبول	bosses	مدراء
favourable	ملائم - مناسب	elders	مسنين
confidence	ثقة	culturally	ثقافياً
the for east	الشرق الأقصى	sensitive	حساس

Review 3 Body Language

لغة الجسد

Workbook

A- Read the following text and do the tasks below.

الجسد باستخدام غير لفظي أو مع الآخرين للتكلم لغة باستخدام لفظي يمكن أن يكون الناس بين التواصل
Communication between people can be **verbal** by using a language to speak to others, or non-verbal by using the body
إيماءات مختلفة يستخدمون العالم من أجزاء مختلفة في الناس تعبيرات الوجه أو الإيماءات مثل لغة
language such as **gestures** or facial expressions. People in different parts of the world use different gestures to
المصافحة باليد الآخر مكان من معاني مختلفة تملك ربما الإيماءات هذه و بشكل غير لفظي ليتواصلوا
communicate non-verbally and these gestures may have different meanings from one place to another. Handshaking, for -
شيء ما هو تحية بينما الآخرين مع أن تتصافح على أية حال العالم حول شائعة تعتبر على سبيل المثال
instance, is considered common around the world. However, to shake hands with others while greeting is something
على سبيل المثال اليابان في الشرق الأقصى في الناس بينما ثقة يعبر عن و الثقافة الغربية في مفضل و مقبول
accepted and favourable in Western culture and expresses confidence, while people in the Far East, in Japan for example,
بدلاً عن ذلك ينحنون هم أنه عدواني يفسر يمكن أن هذا بقوة باليد المصافحة يفضلوا لا
do not prefer shaking hands strongly. This can be interpreted as aggressive, they bow instead.
بشكل واسع معروفين و مقبولين هم و عالميين يعتبروا على الأغلب هم تعبيرات الوجه عن التحدث
Talking about facial expressions, they are mostly considered to be universal and they are accepted and known widely.
آخر هو تواصل العين بكل أنحاء العالم نفس الشيء هم الغضب و الإشمزاز الخوف المفاجأة الحزن السعادة التعبير عن
Expressing happiness, sadness, surprise, fear, disgust and anger are the same all over the world. Eye contact is another
لست مهتم أنك يعني اليك يتحدث شخص بينما النظر بعيداً على سبيل المثال لغة غير لفظية
non-verbal language. For example, looking away while a person is talking to you means that you are not interested.
بضع حتى أن تفهم من العالم في أجزاء عديدة الأكبر سناً و رؤساء العمل احترام علامة هو تواصل العين تجنب
Avoiding eye contact is a sign of respect for bosses and elders in many parts of the world. Understanding even a few
ثقافياً أن تكون حاول تسافر عندما المرة القادمة لذلك متواصل جيد يمكن أن تجعلك ثقافات مختلفة من إيماءات
gestures from different cultures can make you a good communicator. So, next time when you travel, try to be culturally
يتحدث جسمك ودع الإيماءات المحلية عن تعلم حساس
sensitive. Learn about the local gestures and let your body talk

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d

1. The Japanese don't like handshaking because they consider this as

- A, aggressive B. lovely C. polite D. beloved

2. To shake hands with others while greeting is something popular in

- A. Western culture B. Japan C. Tokyo D. both B and C

3. Facial expressions are considered to be universal and they are accepted

- A. in a limited range B. in a specific range C. in a wide range D. a little bit

Read the following sentences and decide if they are true or false:

4. Understanding a few gestures from different cultures can make one unable to communicate.

5. Looking at one's parents' eyes is a sign of disrespect.

6. The Japanese often bow instead of shaking hands.

Body Language	لغة الجسد	Workbook
لفظي – شفهي	verbal	expressed in spoken words
عدواني	aggressive	behaving in an angry threatening way
إيماءات	gestures	a motion of hand or body to express a thought or a feeling
بصورة واسعة – كثيراً	widely	to a large degree; a lot

Choose the meaning / definition of the following words:

7. The word “**verbal**” means:

- A. a motion of hand or body to express a thought or a feeling
B. expressed in spoken words

- C. behaving in an angry threatening way
D. to a large degree; a lot

8. The word “**aggressive**” means:

- A. a motion of hand or body to express a thought or a feeling
B. expressed in spoken words

- C. behaving in an angry threatening way
D. to a large degree; a lot

9. The word “**gesture**” means:

- A. a motion of hand or body to express a thought or a feeling
B. expressed in spoken words

- C. behaving in an angry threatening way
D. to a large degree; a lot

10. The word “**widely**” means:

- A. a motion of hand or body to express a thought or a feeling
B. expressed in spoken words

- C. behaving in an angry threatening way
D. to a large degree; a lot

Unit 1

Revision of Tenses 1 :

1. We the weather is great here.
A. Think B. are thinking C. were thinking D. will think
2. Right now, John..... in the pool.
A. was swimming B. is swimming C. swims D. swam
3. We Egypt.
A. are liking B. have been liking C. like D. were liking
4. hard at the moment?
A. Do you work B. Have you worked C. Are you working D. Did you work
5. Iyour exams start tomorrow.
A. am knowing B. would knew C. have been knowing D. know
6. It is raining now, but the sun
A. is shining B. shone C. shines D. was shining
7. I'm learning a bit of Arabic, but not very much. I some of the things that people say.
A. am understanding B. understand C. understood D. was understanding
8. I a Jack last night.
A. See B. am seeing C. saw D. have seen
9. I him for months.
A. haven't seen B. hadn't see C. am not seeing D. wasn't seeing
10. Have youwon a competition?
A. Just B. never C. since D. ever
11. I a writing competition in 2006.
A. Win B. wins C. won D. have won
12. I have bought a new tab.
A. Ever B. already C. since D. for
13. How long your computer?
A. had you been using B. have you used C. are you using D. were you using
14. I my computer for at least three years. Maybe longer.
A. am using B. use C. had used D. have been using
15. So, Jack is your best friend. him when you were at university?
A. Did you meet B. Have you met C. Are you meeting D. Do you meet
16. We have been friends more than ten years.
A. Never B. since C. for D. ever
17. Nada: Why are you sweating? Jane: Because I the floors.
A. Sweep B. will sweep C. had been sweeping D. have been sweeping
18. Nada: Is the lawn finished? Jane: Yes, George the grass.
A. Cuts B. has cut C. is cutting D. was cutting
19. Nada: Rachel, why are your hands so soft? Rachel: Because I..... the washing up.
A. will do B. would do C. had done D. have been doing
20. Nada: Are the onions ready for the pan? Jane: Yes, Mike .. them.
A. Peeled B. peels C. has peeled D. will peel
21. Nada: George, you look tired ! George: Yes ,I the grass.
A. have been cutting B. had cut C. will cut D. would cut



22. Nada: Tom, your hands are very cold. Tom: Yes, I the fridge.
 A. Defrost B. will defrost C. have been defrosting D. had been defrosting
23. Nada: Are the floors clean? Tom: yes, I them.
 A. Sweep B. have swept C. was sweeping D. will sweep
24. Nada: Why are your eyes red, Mike? Mike: Because I the onions.
 A. have been peeling B. had peeled C. will peel D. would peel
25. Nada: Are the plates clean? Mike: Yes, Rachel the washing up.
 A. Do B. does C. has done D. had done
26. Nada: Is the fridge all right now? Mike: Yes, Tomit.
 A. Defrost B. defrosted C. has defrosted D. had defrosted
27. I live in a large flat in Madrid. I two sisters.
 A. am having B. had C. have D. had had
28. We at seven o'clock every morning.
 A. get up B. are getting up C. have got up D. got up
29. I the flat at eight and walk to the university.
 A. Leave B. had left C. left D. am leaving
30. I classes at five, and I arrive home at six.
 A. Finish B. am finishing C. was finishing D. finished
31. This month, I very hard for my first exams.
 A. am working B. worked C. work D. had worked
32. At the moment, I breakfast in the kitchen of our flat.
 A. Eat B. ate C. . was eating D. am eating
33. My mother coffee, and my sisters are reading magazines now.
 A. Drinks B. drank C. had drunk D. is drinking
34. On Saturday afternoons, I tennis with my friends, or I go to the cinema.
 A. Play B. played C. have played D. am playing
35. I to Canada last year.
 A. Go B. went C. Am going D. have gone
36. you enjoy your trip to Canada last year?
 A. Did B. Do C. Will D. Can
37. I my last trip a lot.
 A. Enjoyed B. enjoy C. am enjoying D. have been enjoying
38. What you do in Canada last year?
 A. Did B. will C. do D. can
39. I Niagara Falls and Stanley Park when I was in Canada.
 A. have visited B. visited C. visit D. am visiting
40. to Canada before, Lucy?
 A. Do you go B. Are you going C. Have you gone D. Have you been
- 41 I a holiday there. I've got my ticket and I'm going next week!
 A. have booked B. had booked C. am booking D. book
42. A: Where are you and your family going to live? B: We anything yet.
 A. haven't decided B. hadn't decided C. haven't been deciding D. decided
43. A: Excuse me. Has someone left this mobile here?
 B: I don't know. I here all afternoon, but I haven't noticed it until now.
 A. have been sitting B. am sitting C. was sitting D. sit
44. A: Excuse me. Have you been standing in this queue for a long time? B: Yes, I for almost an hour.
 A. have been queuing B. had been queuing C. queue D. am queuing
45. My brother has had an accident. He both of his legs.
 A. has broken B. has been breaking C. breaks D. is breaking



Unit 2

Revision of tenses 2

1. A few weeks ago, a woman to report a robbery at her house.
A. Calls B. is calling C. called D. has called
2. It happened at four in the afternoon when she news on TV.
A. Watches B. was watching C. is watching D. has watched
3. While she was watching the TV, the burglar in through the front door.
A. Came B. comes C. has come D. had come
4. Times were hard and the family for some time.
A. Struggle B. has struggled C. will struggle D. had been struggling
5. When she came into the room, the burglar
A. Leaves B. is leaving C. had already left D. has already left
6. What time yesterday morning?
A. do you wake up B. did you wake up C. have you woken up D. will you wake up
7. What after you woke up?
A. do you do B. have you done C. had you done D. did you do
8. Did anything happen while you TV?
A. were watching B. watch C. watched D. are watching
9. What when your husband came home?
A. do you do B. have you done C. are you doing D. were you doing
10. She as a waitress for three years when he met her.
A. Works B. had been working C. is working D. has worked
11. He all the ingredients he needed from the supermarket.
A. Bought B. is buying C. has bought D. has been buying
12. Henry did very well in his exams, which was a shock because he an exam before.
A. doesn't take B. isn't taking C. hadn't taken D. hasn't taken
13. Scientists announced the launch of the new drug last week. They it for five years.
A. Develop B. has developed C. has been developing D. had been developing
14. By the time I got to the meeting they the important issues.
A. had discussed B. will discuss C. has been discussing D. Discuss
15. I a wonderful biology teacher last year.
A. Have B. have got C. am having D. Had
16. She us excited about the subject because she was so interested herself.
A. Makes B. made C. is making D. has been making
17. We different types of plants when Mrs. Wilson picked up a white flower, which was tulip.
A. Study B. are studying C. were studying D. have studied
18. She and said that sometimes nature was so beautiful that it just made her cry!
A. apologized B. apologizes C. is apologizing D. has been apologizing
19. Somehow her enthusiasm inspired me, and I to like biology.
A. am starting B. start C. started D. was starting
20. The lecture by the time they got there.
A. Starts B. was starting C. had started D. is starting
21. They went on a big tour of Britain. First, they in London for a few days.
A. Stayed B. have stayed C. are staying D. Stay
22. They Cambridge when they were in Britain.
A. Visited B. had visited C. have visited D. are visiting
23. I looked terrible when I saw Joe last night because I for over an hour and I was exhausted.
A. have been running B. will run C. had been running D. Run



24. When I heard the noise at the window, I knew that someone to break into the house
A. is trying B. has tried C. tries D. had tried
25. I knew her because I her several times.
A. had been visiting B. had visited C. am visiting D. will visit
26. The program that was stopped well since 1945.
A. had been working B. is worked C. has been worked D. was working

Unit 3

(Passive Voice)

1. A local jewellery shop into by someone yesterday.
A. Breaks B. broke C. was broken D. is broken
2. The shop up by the owner when he was threatened by a robber with a gun.
A. has just locked B. had just locked C. has just been locked D. had just been locked
3. The owner of the shop by a robber to unlock the shop and give him all the diamonds in the safe yesterday.
A. was told B. told C. tells D. is told
4. The owner of a local jewellery shop up by the robber yesterday.
A. is tied B. ties C. tied D. was tied
5. A search by the police, for the robber recently.
A. has organized B. has been organized C. had been organized D. had organized
6. The robber by the police after he had been caught .
A. questioned B. was questioned C. will question D. will be questioned
7. Now, the owner of the shop by doctors for shock.
A. is treating B. is being treated C. was being treated D. was treating
8. I'm sorry this office is so dirty, but it until tomorrow morning.
A. can't be cleaned B. couldn't have been cleaned C. can't clean D. could have been cleaned
9. These clothes for daily use, so you can wear them wherever you want.
A. Design B. designed C. were designed D. are designed
10. Many offices of large companies in the town centre recently.
A. have built B. have been built C. had built D. had been built
11. All the goods that were purchased yesterday have defects, so they back to the manufacturer right now.
A. is sending B. was sending C. are being sent D. were being sent
12. Camera footage shows that illegal goods.....into the warehouse last week.
A. were smuggled B. are smuggled C. smuggle D. smuggled
13. The poor birdand all its efforts to escape from the trap were in vain.
A. is captured B. was captured C. captured D. captures
14. The hotel near our office was closed because it by the owner.
A. is renovating B. is being renovated C. was being renovated D. was renovating
15. Your car is a death trap. It to the scrap years ago.
A. should send B. should be sent C. should have been sent D. should have sent
16. My neighbour disappeared six months ago. He since then.
A. hasn't been seen B. hadn't been seen C. hasn't seen D. hadn't seen
- 17 The paintings by the organizers till end of the month.
A. will exhibit B. will be exhibited C. were being exhibited D. would exhibit
18. Many procedures in London to avoid the spread of the pandemic nowadays.
A. were taking B. were being taken C. are being taken D. are taking
19. The evidence by police officers when the lights went out.
A. was examining B. is examining C. is being examined D. was being examined
20. I by the committee some difficult questions in the interview yesterday.



- A. Asked B. am asked C. was asked D. ask
21. Samiup by his parents to be more polite years ago.
A. must bring B. must have been brought C. must have brought D. must be brought
22. Before the interview, I the job by the owner at his bank.
A. had already offered B. had already been offered C. have already offered D. have already been offered
23. Bridges over the river by the government every year.
A. were made B. made C. make D. are made
24. The basement has been flooded the washing machine.
A. By B. in C. for D. from
25. The lights were switched on..... the car phone.
A. For B. with C. by D. to
26. The students plenty of time to finish the exam yesterday.
A. are given B. give C. were given D. gave
27. Plenty of time to the students to finish the exam yesterday.
A. Gave B. gives C. is given D. was given
28. Tom Cruise, the richest movie star, a big prize by the film company last year.
A. Awarded B. was awarded C. awards D. is awarded
29. Tons of rocks and earthunder the railway line last year.
A. were buried B. is buried C. buries D. buried
30. 1500 square kilometers of rainforests every year.
A. Cuts B. was cut C. is cut D. had cut
31. A critical issue by environmentalists around the world these days.
A. is debating B. was debating C. is being debated D. was being debated
32. The professor's students the results of his research in the laboratory now.
A. are being shown B. were being shown C. are showing D. were showing
33. Dr. Mahmoud 20 million Syrian pounds for his great invention next week.
A. would have paid B. will pay C. would have been paid D. will be paid
34. The manager some bad news recently about the new project by the secretary.
A. had been told B. has told C. has been told D. had told
35. A very difficult question to us when the school bell rang.
A. is asking B. was being asked C. was asking D. is being asked
36. Where glass containers made by manufacturers?
A. is B. are C. was D. be
37. When are the taxes going to be..... ?
A. Pay B. pays C. paid D. paying
38. How much these activities spent on every year?
A. Are B. were C. have D. had
39. Will the fine..... tomorrow?
A. was paid B. be paid C. has paid D. had been paid
40. Have you been shown what to ?
A. Do B. does C. did D. done
41. Why the roof mended before it fell down.
A. isn't B. has C. had D. wasn't

The Causative (Have / Get something done)

1- My father mended the car himself yesterday. He

- a- had it mended b- didn't have it mended c- hadn't mended it d- has it mended

2- My mother cleans the carpets at that shop every year. She there.

- a- has cleaned them b- has them cleaned c- doesn't them cleaned d- had them cleaned

3- That shop isn't expensive. I there last week.

- a- didn't have it mended b- had it mended c- will mend it d- had mended it

4- Razan's bag was pulled off her shoulder. She her shoulder.

- a- has it pulled off b- had pulled off it c- pulled it off d- had it pulled off

5- Saleh's driving licence was taken away by the police. He

- a- had it taken away b- had taken it away c- has it taken away d- has taken it away

6- Bisan's glasses were broken. She

- a- has them broken b- had them broken c- had broken them d- broke them

7- Ahmad's clothes were torn in a fight. He.. in a fight.

- a- has them torn b- had torn them c- torn them d- had them torn

8- Rawan wants a doctor to alter her nose. She

- a- wants to alter it b- wanted to alter it c- wants to have it altered d- had altered it

9- The mechanic changed the oil in my car. I. ...

- a- changed it b- had it changed c- didn't have it changed d- have changed it

17- A carpenter is going to mend the front door of our house. We are going to

- a- had mended b- get it mended c- got it mended d- mend it

18- I repainted the house myself last month. I ...

- a- get it repainted b- got it repainted c- didn't repaint it d- didn't get it repainted

19- After being late for work every day for two weeks, Saleh's boss reduced his pay. He

- a- has reduced it b- didn't have it reduced c- reduced it d- had it reduced

20- Nour didn't repair the hairdryer herself. She ..

- a- has repaired it b- didn't have it repaired c- had it repaired d- had repaired it

21- I didn't cut my hair myself. I

- a- have it cut b- didn't have it cut c- had it cut d- don't have it cut

22- Doctors amputated the patient's leg after the accident. He after the accident.

- a- had it amputated b- had amputated it c- has it amputated d- has amputated it

23- The shop on the corner usually mends my glasses. I usually by the shop on the corner.

- a- don't have them mended b- had them mended c- have mended them d- have them mended

24- A decorator has repaired our house. We by a decorator.

- a- had it repaired b- had repaired it c- have had it repaired d- have it repaired

25- Saleh's windows were dirty, but he didn't have time to clean them himself. Last Sunday, He

- a- has cleaned them b- had them cleaned c- has them cleaned d- didn't have them cleaned

26- At the butcher's Ahmad said, "Please cut the meat into small pieces". He wanted to into pieces.

- a- had it cut b- cut it c- have it cut d- have cut it

27- The hairdresser cuts Razan's hair about twice a year. She about twice a year.



- a- got it cut b- gets it cut c- had cut it d- has cut it
- 28- Yesterday, the optician checked my mother's eyes. She
- a- had them checked b- didn't have them checked c- has checked them d- has them checked
29. The mechanic is changing the oil in my car. I
- a- am having it changed b- am not having it changed c- am having changed it d- was having it changed
30. Saleh isn't going to build that wall himself. He...
- a- is going to build it b- isn't going to have it built c- is having it built d- is going to have it built
31. My father hasn't planted the trees himself. He ...
- a- has them planted b- has had them planted c- had them planted d- hasn't had them planted
32. Sarah doesn't tidy the room herself. She
- a- had it cleaned b- doesn't have it cleaned c- has it cleaned d- didn't have them cleaned

Review 1

(Verb Tenses)

1. I..... to the conclusion that nowadays nobody cares about anything.
- A Come B will come C have come D had come
2. They for three hours when the storm suddenly broke.
- A had been running B have been running C are running D have run
3. I assumed youfor the repairs until the end of last year.
- A will pay B have been paying C have paid D had been paying
4. She on that manuscript for two years now.
- A has been working B had been working C is working D was working
5. Suzan trying to pass her driving test but fails every time.
- A kept B is keeping C keeps D was keeping
6. I..... complete silence now while I try this experiment.
- A am wanting B want C have wanting D was wanting
7. I can't leave now. for an important client.
- A was waiting B had wait C have waiting D am waiting
8. I was just wondering what..... while I was away
- A has happened B happens C had happened D is happening
9. AhlamMestaghanmisome of the best novels in recent years.
- A has written B Wrote C was writing D had written
10. How many timesyouyour house broken into?
- A do / have B did / have C have / had D have / have
- 11, I can't-phone for an ambulance —I.....my mobile
- A Loses B have lost C am losing D will lose
12. She hurt her back while shein the garden.
- A is working B was working C has worked D had worked
13. Tropical storms oftenin the Caribbean
- A occur B will occur C are occurring D have occurred
14. Please don't make so much noise. Ito work.
- A 'm trying B try C tried D has tried
15. I always the TV news when I lived abroad.
- A have watched B am watching C watched D will watch
16. I didn't watch the programme about hurricanes on TV last night, because I a similar programme.
- A had already seen B already saw C already see D has already seen



Passive Voice:

- Foodby farmers all over the country.
A grew B grows C is grown D was grown
- In the past, traditional methods by farmers.
A are used B were used C used D use
- Nowadays, more sophisticated methods by farmers.
A are being used B were being used C are using D were using
- Since the 1970s, many plants dedicated to producing agricultural equipment by the government such as trucks, tractors and fertilisers.
A have constructed B had constructed C have been constructed D had been constructed
- Special banks for giving loans to farmers by the government recently.
A have established B have been established C had established D had been established
- Many paths in the farming lands by local councils to facilitate the movement of crops to the markets recently.
A have opened B have been opened C had opened D had been opened
- Exporting certificates by the Ministry of Transport as well as the Ministry of Economy for importing small lorries and pick-ups recently.
A are issued B were issued C issue D issued
- These vehicles can used by farmers to transport their crops and tools.
A to be B be C being D been
- An email.....to you confirming your purchase.
A Send B was send C sent D is sent
- Safety procedures by people.
A must follow B must have been followed C must be followed D must have follow
- Confidencein cheques by the public nowadays.
A was being lost B lost C lose D is being lost
- Ms. Leetaking things from the shop.
A has been caught B had been caught C has caught D had caught

The Causative (Have / Get something done)

- Raneem wants her nose altered.
A Have B to had C to get D to has
- I had the oil in my car (by the mechanic).
A Change B changed C has changed D had changed
- The patient had his leg after the accident.
A Amputated B amputate C has amputated D had amputated
- I usually my glasses mended at the shop on the corner
A have B. has B had C to have D
- We our house repaired last month.
A Have B has C Had D to have
- I my DVD player repaired next week (by a friend of mine, who's an electrician.)
A Had B had to have C was going to have D am going to
- Lisa the hairdryer..... last week
A has / repaired B had / repaired C is having / repaired D will have / repaired
- Imy hair..... yesterday.
A have / cut B can have / cut C will have / cut D had / cut
- I.....the oil in my car..... at the moment.



- A am having / changed B Have/changed C had/changed D didn't have/changed
10. Ben that wall tomorrow.
- A has/built B is going to have/built C had / built D doesn't have / built
11. My father the trees recently
- A has had/ planted B had has / planted C has have / planted D had had / planted
12. Sara see the room every day
- A had / tidied B will have / tidied C didn't have / tidied D has / tidied

Unit 5

Relative Pronouns:

- A drill is a tool is used to make a hole in something.
A That B which C who D both A and B
- Mobile phones are phones you can carry around in your pocket.
A Where B which C whose D all of them are correct
- the man worked in a printing company visited me last night.
A Who B that C which D both A and B
- The woman car was stolen called the police.
A Who B that C whose D both A and B
- Lattakia, I spent my last holiday, is a wonderful city.
A Where B which C who D both A and B
- A photocopier is a machine makes copies of documents.
A Who B which C whose D when
- A bodyguard is a person protects important people from being attacked.
A Where B which C who D when
- A launderette is a place with washing machines you can wash your clothes.
A Where B in which C who D both A and B
- A plumber is a person job is to mend central heating, taps, etc.
A What B which C whose D both A and B
- A vacuum cleaner is a machine you use to clean floors and carpets.
A Whose B which C who D both A and B
- The girl is waving to us is my sister.
A Who B which C where D whose
- The guest speaker is the one to you should address the letter.
A Which B whose C whom D who
- The manager daughter is my friend spoke to us last night.
A Who B which C where D whose
- The bill you received last week needs to be paid tomorrow.
A Who B that C where D when
- This is the house I grew up
A Who B which C where D when
- This is the house I grew up in
A Where B which C whose D when
- This is the house in I grew up.
A Where B whose C which D when
- Saturday is the day I tidy the flat.
A Who B which C where D when
- Here is the website my sister created.
A Who B where C which D whose
- My cousin volunteers at a local homeless shelter, won the lottery.
A Which B whose C that D who
- We have a package for the stopped by today.
A Who B whose C where D which
- I met the author book is on the best-seller list.
A Who B which C where D whose
- the income tax, he paid last year, is accurate. 5



- A What B which C whose D where
 24. Will you be presenting the slides you took in Canada last summer?
 A Who B which C when D Whose
 25. This is the City in Shakespeare was born.
 A Who B when C whose D which
 26. This is the City Shakespeare was born.
 A Where B who C whose D when
 27. The evening is a time we can all relax.
 A Who B where C whose D when
 28. Omar met a teacher spoke Arabic.
 A who B which C where D when
 29. Lubna bought a dress..... cost \$45. She had to return it.
 A Who B which C where D when
 30. Mrs. Duncan is talking to her students projects are due on Friday.
 A Who B which C where D whose
 31. Sally introduced me to her Sister is a civil engineer.
 A when B which C who D where
 32. Summer is the time of year it is the hottest.
 A who B which C where D when
 33. We went to a café on Sunday was very nice
 A who B which C where D when
 34. Yesterday I ran into an old friend I hadn't seen for years.
 A whose B whom C where D which
 35. I know a man last name is Goose.
 A whose B which C where D when
 36. Ali's the only one knows the answer in our class.
 A who B which C where D when
 37. I Know someone can help you.
 A where B which C who D when
 38. The courses I'm taking this term are more difficult than the ones I took last year.
 A who B which C where D when
 39. The teacher thanked the students had got high marks.
 A when B which C where D who
 40. We enjoyed the City we spent our vacation.
 A who B which C where D when
 41. I will never forget the day I got 100% in my exam.
 A who B which C where D when

Unit 6

Future forms

1. I think Manchester United their next game.
 A. will win B. has won C. wins D. will have won
 2. I early tomorrow.
 A. will have got up B. will be getting up C. am going to get up D. about to get up
 3. The plane at 9.30.
 A. arrived B. arrives C. is arriving D. was arriving
 4. I a meeting tomorrow.
 A. am holding B. am going to hold C. was about to hold D. both A and B
 5. I the new laptop for the next two years.
 A. would use B. am going to use C. will have used D. Both A and B
 6. One day, people to Mars.
 A. travel B. travelled C. were travelling D. will travel



7. A: Anything to drink, sir?
B: I a glass of water, please.
A. am going to have B. am having C. will have D. both A and B
8. I my room tomorrow.
A. am going to clean B. cleaned C. was cleaning D. have cleaned
9. The train to the airport in 20 minutes.
A. has left B. had left C. left D. leaves
10. Can you write the report before we the meeting?
A. will hold B. are going to hold C. hold D. will have hold
11. He a new job next week.
A. had started B. is starting C. started D. has started
12. I on the report all next week.
A. worked B. will be working C. have worked D. work
13. How long this computer?
A. have you used B. have you been using C. You will be using D. both A and B
14. By the end of the year, I the same talk at 6 conferences.
A. gave B. give C. would give D. will have given
15. In a week's time, I the report.
A. wrote B. will have written C. would write D. have written
16. When I the answer, I'll let you know
A. find B. will find C. would find D. found
17. My exams on 27th June.
A. finished B. finish C. would finish D. have finished
18. I'll be fine in the interview as long as they me technical questions.
A. didn't ask B. won't ask C. don't ask D. hadn't asked
19. What time tomorrow?
A. does your plane take off B. had your plane taken off C. is your plane taking off D. has your plane taken off
20. I'll hand in my notice for this job after I the contract for my new one.
A. will get B. would get C. got D. get
21. I'll text you before we
A. will set off B. would set off C. had set off D. set off
22. The bus until 7.30 in the evening.
A. would have arrived B. won't arrive C. don't arrive D. wouldn't arrive
23. I've got my schedule for the Japan trip. We to Tokyo at 10 a.m. on Monday, and then travel by train to Kyoto for one night.
A. flew B. are flying C. will have flown D. were going to fly
24. The moment I my results I'll phone you.
A. will receive B. received C. receive D. had received
25. In about ten years' time, I think I in the same city.
A. will be living B. have lived C. was living D. lived
26. By that time, I my studies, and perhaps I will have found a good job.
A. have finished B. will have finished C. finished D. had finished
27. By that time, I will have finished my studies, and perhaps I a good job.
A. find B. found C. will have found D. have found
28. In a few years' time, I with the same friends too!
A. have gone B. went C. had gone D. will be going out
29. By the time I'm sixty, I expect that nearly everything
A. will have changed B. was changing C. changed D. has changed



30. By the time I'm sixty, everyone their best to adapt to new circumstances.
 A. try B. trying C. are trying D. will have tried
31. I can't imagine that we will be using cars, because by then most of the oil in the world
 A. will have run out B. was running out C. ran out D. Would run out

Unit 7

If clauses

1. If I had enough money, Ia Ferrari.
 A would buy B will buy C would have bought D. am going to buy
2. If I had had enough money, I a Ferrari.
 A would buy B will buy C would have bought D. am going to buy
3. If you more, your English would improve.
 A practice B practiced C would have D. will practice practiced
4. I would ring the police if I a burglar breaking into my house.
 A see B am going to see C saw D. had seen
5. If the referee the foul, he would have awarded a penalty kick to our team.
 A had seen B will see C saw D. Sees
6. I a huge house by the beach if I won the lottery.
 A will build B would build C would have built D. am going to build
7. If I your address, I would have written you a postcard.
 A Have B had C would have D. had had
8. She wouldn't have arrived on time if she the bus .
 A has taken B had taken C would take D. Takes
9. I very unhappy if my friends didn't come to the party.
 A would have been B will be C would be D. Am
10. Your brother wouldn't have found such a nice Job if he..... a university diploma.
 A hadn't had B didn't have C doesn't have D. won't have
11. If you had come in time , you the lesson .
 A don't miss. B wouldn't have missed C won't miss D. wouldn't miss
12. People wouldn't have crossed the Bosphorus if theythese bridges.
 A haven't built B didn't build C hadn't built D. don't build
13. You would have some money in your pocket If you it so generously.
 A wouldn't spend B hadn't spent C didn't spend D. don't spend
14. If I in debt , I would quit my job.
 A am not B haven't been C hadn't been D. weren't
15. If I a bird, I would fly.
 A Am B was C were D. both B and C
16. If I were you, I do this .
 A don't B won't C wouldn't D. both A and B
17. If I had found her address, Iher an invitation.
 A Send B will send C would send D. would have sent
18. If I her address, I would send her an invitation.
 A Found B find C will find D. am finding
19. If I enough time now, I would visit my aunt.
 A Have B had C had had D. have had
20. If I had enough time now, I my aunt.
 A Visit B visited C will visit D. would visit
21. If I enough time yesterday, I would have visited my aunt.
 A have B had C had had D. have had
22. I you a lift into town if I finish my work in time.



- A will give B would give C would have given D. Gave
23. I'll give you a lift into town when I my work .
A had finished B will finish C finished D. Finish
24. **Unless** she the seat belt, she would have been injured.
A didn't fasten B fastened C had fastened D. hadn't fastened
25. If I writing poetry, my English teacher would be surprised.
A started B start C would start D. had started
26. People would see my photo everywhere if I a famous model.
A am B were C would be D. had been
27. If the family had saved enough money, they a new flat.
A could buy B will buy C would buy D. Would have bought
28. The buildings wouldn't have burned to ashes if the firemen in time.
A come B came C had come D. would come
29. If my little sister did something wrong, I'm sure she me.
A would have told B tell C would tell D. will tell
30. If the policeman had seen the thief, he Him.
A will arrest B would have arrested C would arrest D. Arrest
31. I would spend every winter in Kasab if I enough time.
A have B had had C had D. would have
32. If Sara had had enough time, sheher project.
A finish B would have finished C finished D. would finish
33. Jack will buy his son a computer when he his exams
A passes B passed C had passed D. will pass
34. If my car hadn't run out of petrol, I on time.
A would arrive B will arrive C would have arrived D. Arrive
35. Jane would have attended her friends birthday if shean invitation
A would receive B would have received C will receive D. had received
36. **Unless** Caroline's car had broken down , she there .
A would have been B would be C will be D. Is
37. If I had gone to bed early last night, I tired the following day.
A wouldn't have been B won't be C can't be D. wouldn't be
38. I would ring my friend now if Iher phone number.
A will know B knew C had known D. Know
39. If the officials hadn't stopped the poor man, he his house.
A build B built C could build D. could have built
40. **Unless** the officialsthe poor man, he could have built his house.
A stop B stopped C had stopped D. would stop
41. Our team would have moved up if they the match.
A were winning B had won C win D. Won
42. If Christine in hospital now, she would be on holiday in Italy.
A weren't B wasn't C won't be D. both A and B
43. If the streets in our town weren't very crowded, I my car.
A drive B will drive C could drive D. could have driven
44. **Unless** the streets in our town so crowded, I could drive my car.
A were B is C was D. Are

Unit 8

Wish /if only

1.I started smoking. I Wish



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

- A. I started smoking. B. I hadn't started smoking C. I had started smoking. D. I didn't start smoking.
2. I have a strong desire that our head teacher limits absence in our school.
A. I wish our head teacher can limit absence in our school.
B. I wish our head teacher will limit absence in our school.
C. I wish our head teacher would limit absence in our school.
D. I wish our head teacher wouldn't limit absence in our school.
3. I can't watch the match tonight. I wish I watch it.
A. can B. could C. couldn't D. didn't
4. I am very tired today. I wish I so tired.
A. am B. would be C. was D. weren't.
5. Our classroom doesn't have coloured walls. I wish our classroom coloured walls.
A. had B. have had C. has D. had had
6. The sun isn't shining right now. I wish the sun shining .
A. is B. was C. wasn't D. had been
7. I didn't go shopping last week. I wish I Shopping.
A. go B. went C. had gone D. have gone
8. I don't know how to dance, I wish I how to dance.
A. had known B. knew C. have known D. had been knowing
9. Michel didn't revise his lessons for The exam . I wish he for the exam.
A. revises B. revised . C. had revised D. hadn't revised
10. James is a heavy smoker. I wish he
A. will stop smoking B. would stop smoking C. would smoke much D. wouldn't stop smoking
11. What might you say to someone who never answers your emails.
A. I wish you would answer my emails. B. wish you had answer my emails.
C. I wish you'd not answer my emails. D. I wish you'll answer my emails.
12. What might you say to someone who makes fun of people?
A. I wish he would make fun of people. B. I wish he wouldn't respect people.
C. I wish he wouldn't make fun of people. D. I wish he won't make fun of people.
13. What might you say to someone who can't help you?
A. I wish he can help me. B. I wish he could help me.
C. I wish he couldn't help me. D. I wish he has helped me.
14. What might you say to someone who didn't do the laundry for you?
A. I wish-he hadn't done the laundry for me. B. I wish he had done the laundry for me.
C. I wish he has done the laundry for me. D. I wish he does the laundry for me.
15. What might you say to someone who isn't telling you the truth?
A. I wish he were telling me the truth. B. I wish he could tell me the truth.
C. I wish he told me the truth. D. All the answers are correct.
16. I can't go with you tomorrow but I wish I with you.
A. went B. had gone C. go D. could go
17. Where do you wish you were right now?
A. I wish I were at home. B. I wish I was at home.
C. I wish I am at home. D. both a and c
18. What do you wish you were doing?
A. I wish I were walking on the beach. B. I wish I walk on the beach.
C. I wish I am walking on the beach. D. I wish I have walked on the beach.
19. Are you pleased with the weather today, or do you wish it were different?
A. I wish it were warmer. B. I wish it was warmer.
C. If only it were warmer. D. all the answers are correct.
20. Look around this room. What do you wish were different?
A. I wish we are having a smart board. B. I wish we had a smart board.
C. I wish we have a smart board. D. I wish we have had a smart board.
21. Didn't you save your friend's phone number?
A. If only I had saved my friend's phone number. C. If only I haven't saved my friend's phone number.



- B. If only I have saved my friend's phone number. D. If only I hadn't saved my friend's phone number.
22. I wish I rich
A. was B. were C. am D. both a and b
23. What might you say to someone who blows cigarette smoke in your face?
A. I wish he would stop smoking. B. I wish he wouldn't stop smoking
C. I wish he didn't stop smoking. D. I wish he will stop smoking.
24. I spent all my money. I wish now that I it .
A. spent B. had spent C. had saved D. saved
25. I missed the flight. I really wish I It.
A. hadn't caught B. had missed C. had caught D. missed
26. Rana left the meeting early. Rita wishes
A. Rana had stayed in the meeting. B. Rana hadn't stayed in the meeting.
C. Rana had left the meeting. D. Rana stays in the meeting.
27. Lama refused to sign the contract. But her parents wishes
A. she hadn't accepted it. B. she had accepted it.
C. she had refused it. D. she has accepted it.
28. I looked everywhere for my key . I wish
A. I had found it. B. I hadn't found it.
C. I will find it D. I had lost it.
29. The injured player could only watch the match. He wishes
A. he has played the match. B. he hadn't played the match.
C. he plays the match. D. he had played the match.

Review 2

Relative clauses:

1. Hani turned up late wasn't unusual.
A. who B. Which C. whose D. where
2. This is the repair man saw the machine and fixed it.
A. Who B. Which C. whose D. where
3. That is the village my grandparents live in.
A. Who B. Which C. whose D. where
4. All students the teacher asked gave correct answers.
A. Whom B. Which C. whose D. where
5. February 7 is the day I met my best friend.
A. Who B. Which C. whose D. when
6. This isn't the building the bus stopped.
A. Who B. Which C. whose D. where
7. That is the doctor patients always talks highly about him.
A. Who B. Which C. whose D. where
8. Bob travelled all over the world, he met a lot of famous people.
A. Who B. Which C. whose D. where
9. We will spend our holiday in the same village,- we have had a lot of joyful days
A. Where B. Which C. whose D. who
10. I don't know most of the people, you invited to the party.
A. Whom B. which C. whose D. where
11. The subject you wrote about last week interested everyone.
A. Who B. which C. whose D. where
12. I apologised to the woman coffee I spilled on her new dress.



A. Who

B. which

C. whose

D. where

Unit 9

Paired conjunction

1. Both my mother my sister are here.
A. and B. but also C. or D. nor
2. Not only my mother my sister is here.
A. and B. but also C. or D. nor
3. my sister but also my parents are here.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
4. Neither my mother my sister is here.
A. and B. but also C. or D. nor
5. my sister nor my parents are here.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
6. the research project will take time and money.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
7. Sue saw not only a fox in the woods a bear.
A. and B. but also C. or D. nor
8. I'll take either or physics next quarter.
A. chemical B. chemically C. chemistry D. chemist
9. That book is neither interesting nor
A. accurate B. accurately C. accuracy D. accurateness
10. Fred and Linda like helping their friends.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
11. Harry or Helen used to help Ann.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
12. We should learn to accept our strengths but also our weaknesses.
A. both B. not only C. Either D. neither
13. He listens to not advises his friends when they have a problem.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
14. I've betrayed not only your trust your love for me.
A. and B. but also C. or D. nor
15. He felt disappointed and misunderstood.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
16. Brian nor Tom is very considerate.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
17. A true friend is someone who is both caring loving.
A. and B. but also C. or D. nor
18. Rachel should apologise or leave.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
19. Neither Richard John kept her secret.
A. and B. but also C. or D. nor
20. Both the teacher and the student here.
A. is B. are C. have D. has
21. Neither the teacher nor the student here.
A. is B. are C. have D. has
22. Not only the teacher but also the student here.
A. have B. are C. is D. has
23. Not only my brother but also my sister a doctorate in science.
A. has B. are C. have D. is
24. Either the students or the teacher..... planning to come.
A. has B. are C. have D. is
25. Either the teacher or the students..... planned to come.
A. has B. Are C. Have D. is
26. Either my brother or my sister going to tutor me in science.



- A. has B. are C. have D. is
27. Neither my brother nor my Sisters teachers.
A. has B. is C. was D. are
28. Not only my mother but also my sister chocolate.
A. like B. likes C. is liking D. are liking
29. my brother..... sister live here.
A. Both / and B. Not only /but also C. Either / or D. Neither / or
30. Neither you nor me to visit the Cathedral.
A. are needing B. has needed C. needed D. were needing
31. a hammer or a piece of stone might help us with this kind of work.
A. Both B. Not only C. Either D. Neither
32. You shouldn't have called neither the police the neighbours.
A. and B. but also C. or D. nor
33. She broke the silence but also said something very useful.
A. both B. not only C. either D. neither
34. Neither Peter nor his wife the idea of going for a walk.
A. liked B. like C. have liked D. are liking
35. You can take either Sally any other person with you. I really don't care that much.
A. and B. but also C. Or D. nor

Unit 10

Modals - Obligation / Lack of Obligation

1. In Britain, you drive on the left.
A. must B. should have C. have to D. mustn't have
2. He has a backache. He Carry heavy things .
A. should B. shouldn't C. must D. has to
3. I'm very hungry , I eat something.
A. must B. mustn't C. shouldn't D. have to
4. You use your mobile phone in a gas station.
A. must B. mustn't C. have to D. should
5. Tom doesn't study enough. He study harder.
A. mustn't B. shouldn't C. should D. doesn't have to
6. If he has a credit card, he pay for something in cash. He can use the card.
A. mustn't B. should C. has to D. doesn't have to
7. You disturb other players, but you don't have to be silent.
A. mustn't B. must C. have to D. don't have to
8. You must finish on time, but you start on time.
A. have to B. don't have to C. must D. should
9. You don't have to play with club balls, but if you do , youtake them home.
A. have to B. must C. don't have to D. mustn't
10. You mustn't eat or drink outside the canteen, but you buy your food in it if you don't want to.
A. should B. mustn't C. don't have to D. must
11. You must have a shower, and youwear clean clothes.
A. must B. shouldn't C. mustn't D. don't have to
12. Passengers fasten their seat belts
A. must B. don't have to C. mustn't D. shouldn't
13. I haven't spoken to Sandra for ages. I call her.
A. have to B. don't have to C. must D. shouldn't
14. We get up early tomorrow to catch the plane.
A. must B. mustn't C. have to D. shouldn't
15. You apologise to the boss for being late.
A. don't have to B. shouldn't C. mustn't D. should
16. You get a good map of London before you go there.
A. should have B. mustn't C. should D. shouldn't
17. You wait here. It is not allowed.



- A. don't have to B. mustn't C. shouldn't D. must
18. You wait here. It is not necessary.
A. have to B. must C. don't have to D. should
19. You smoke. It is bad for your health.
A. don't have to B. should C. must D. shouldn't
20. I report the incident to the police yesterday.
A. have to B. will C. must D. had to
21. Did you get a visa when you went to Canada?
A. have to B. will C. must D. had to
22. She arrived in time. She left early.
A. must have B. wouldn't have C. mustn't have D. shouldn't have
23. I went out and I got angry with my friend. I stayed at home.
A. must has B. shouldn't have C. mustn't have D. should have
24. Do you wear a uniform?
A. must B. should C. have to D. shouldn't
25. You dress smartly at Carstairs College. You can't wear jeans.
A. mustn't B. have to C. don't have to D. shouldn't
26. Do you think I take my laptop computer with me?
A. must have B. should C. don't have to D. should have
27. You take your laptop! You have to write all your essays by hand!
A. must B. have to C. don't have to D. should
28. You use email! It is not necessary.
A. shouldn't B. must C. mustn't D. don't have to
29. I don't have a ticket for the train this evening. I reserved a seat, though. I have to stand all the way to Scotland.
A. should have B. must have C. might have D. could have
30. Do you think I give you a ring later and see how things are going?
A. must have B. should C. don't have to D. should have
31. You can use your mobile phone but you switch it off during the school day.
A. must B. don't have to C. must have D. shouldn't
32. I think you visit the lake near the collage. It's beautiful.
A. mustn't B. should C. shouldn't D. don't have to
33. You talk in the library. It is not allowed.
A. must B. mustn't C. don't have to D. shouldn't
34. You put the books back on the shelf. We will put them back.
A. must B. have to C. don't have to D. should
35. You go into the antique shop if you, don't want to.
A. must B. mustn't C. don't have to D. should
36. You eat inside the antique shop. It is not allowed.
A. must B. mustn't C. don't have to D. should
37. You arrive half an hour early. It is not necessary.
A. have to B. mustn't C. don't have to D. should
38. You arrive late. Arriving late is not allowed.
A. shouldn't B. mustn't C. don't have to D. must

Unit 11

Reported speech and question:

1. "We're taking the nine o'clock train." Judy told me the nine o'clock train.
A. they are taking B. they were taking C. they had been taking D. they took
2. "I will have to get up early." She said that she get up early.
A. would to have to B. will have to C. would have to D. had to
3. "I don't really like travelling by train." July said she travelling by train.
A. doesn't really like B. didn't really like C. hadn't really like D. both B and C
4. "It's an easy way to travel." He said it an easy way to travel.
A. was B. is C. had been D. have been



5. "I want to see the waterwheels there." She told me the water wheels there.
A. she wanted to see B. she wants to see C. she would want to see D. she sees
6. "We've been to Hama before." She told me theyto Hama before.
A. have been B. had been C. were D. went
7. "We didn't see everything." She said that they everything.
A. doesn't see B. didn't see C. hadn't seen D. hasn't seen
8. "What is the time?" He me asked
A. what is the time. B. what the time was? C. what the time was. D. both A and B
9. "Do you live in Damascus?" He asked Mary in Damascus.
A. if she lived B. if she has lived C. if she had lived D. if she lives
10. "How long does it take you to get home?" He asked me me to get home.
A. how long does it take B. how long it take. C. how long it took. D. how long did it take
11. "Are you going to the cinema at the weekend?" He asked me to the cinema sat he weekend.
A. if I was going B. if I went C. if I were going D. if I have gone
12. "Where is the key?" My mother wanted to know
A. where the key is. B. where the key was. C. where is the key? D. where the key.
13. "Who do you want to meet, sir?" Sami asked Mr. Hamad
A. who he wanted to meet B. who did he want to meet C. who does he want to meet D. both A and C
14. "What time did the film start?" My friend wanted to know what time
A. did the film start B. does the film start C. the film had started D. does the film start
15. "What kind of films do you like watching?" Mary asked Natalie what kind of films watching.
A. she liked B. did she like C. does she like D. she likes
16. "Have you ever been to London?" He wanted to know if to London.
A. I had ever been B. I have ever been C. had I ever been D. I went
17. "I have lost my umbrella." She said she her umbrella.
A. has lost B. have lost C. lost D. had lost
18. "He's my son." She said he her son .
A. were B. are C. was D. has
19. "I saw her yesterday." He said he
A. saw her yesterday. B. had seen her tomorrow. C. had seen her the day before D. saw her today
20. "Where is the station?" He asked
A. if the station was. B. where is the station? C. where the station is. D. where the station was.
21. Maria: "The train arrives on time." Maria said on time .
A. the train arrived B. the train arrives C. the train will arrive D. the train arriving
22. Tareq : "I have to finish this report by three o'clock." Tareq said he this report by three o'clock.
A. has to finish B. had to finished C. had to finish D. have to finish
23. The doctor: "The boy will improve quickly." The doctor said the boy quickly,
A. will improve B. would improve C. would improved D. improve
24. William: "I am leaving later today."
A. William said he is leaving later today. B. William said he is leaving that day.
C. William said he was leaving later that day. D. William said he were leaving later the previous day.
25. Joly: "I saw that movie last night." Joly said she
A. saw the movie the next night. B. had seen the movie the night before
C. has seen it the night after D. have seen it tonight.
26. Helen: "I have read that book." Helen said she that book.
A. was reading B. have read C. read D. had read
27. Mary: "I cannot go to the movie with you ." Mary said she go to the movie with.
A. couldn't / I B. can't / him C. couldn't / me D. can't / me
28. "Where do you live?" He asked me
A. if I had lived B. where I lived C. where did I live D. where I had lived
29. "Have you worked before?" I asked him if before.
A. If I had worked B. he had worked C. she had worked D. you had worked.
30. "Why do you want the job?" She asked him
A. why wanted he the job. B. if he wanted that job.
C. why he wants that job. D. why he wanted the job.
31. "How did you hear about it?" She asked him
A. how he heard about it B. how he had heard about it



- C. if he had heard about it
 32. "Have you got any experience before?" She asked him
 A. why he had got any experience .
 C. if he had got any experience
 33. "Can you work seven days a week?" She asked him
 A. if he could work seven days a week..
 C. if he worked seven days a week
 34. "How will you travel to work?" She asked him
 A. how he would travel to work
 C. if he had travelled to work
 35. "Do you have a car or do you prefer walking?" She asked him
 A. if he had a car or he prefers walking
 C. if he had a car or he preferred walking
 36. "How much do you expect to earn?" She asked him
 A. how much he expects to earn
 C. how much he had expected to earn
 37. "When can you start?" She asked him
 A. if he could start?
 C. when he can start
 D. how heard he about it
 B. if he got any experience
 D. if he has any experience.
 B. whether he worked seven days a week.
 D. both B and C.
 B. how would he travel to work
 D. how he will travel to work.
 B. if he has a car or he prefers walking
 D. if had he a car or he preferred walking
 B. how much will he expect to earn
 D. how much he expected to earn
 B. when he could start
 D. when he could started

Unit 12

1. Seldom to the football match.
 A. they go B. did they go C. they did go D. did go they
 2. Hardly when there was a disturbance in the audience.
 A. had the play started B. the play started C. start the play D. the play starts
 3. Not only English, he speaks French .
 A. he speaks B. he spoke C. does he speak D. he has spoken
 4. I would study more .
 A. Am I you B. Were I you C. Had I been you D. I were you
 5. have I been to London before .
 A. Ever B. Not only C. Hardly D. Never
 6. Never to such a fantastic restaurant
 A. had Joe been B. Joe has been C. Joe went D. Joe had been
 7. Rarely To be associated with this project.
 A. I want B. I do want C. do I want D. I have wanted
 8. No sooner dinner than the ceiling crashed into the dining table .
 A. have they been eating B. had they eaten C. do they eat D. they would eat
 9. Seldom my house so early .
 A. I leave B. leave I C. I do leave D. do I leave
 10. did he understand about the situation .
 A. No sooner B. Hardly C. Seldom D. both B and C
 11. I Were I there, I them a hand .
 A. will give B. would have given C. would give D. will be giving
 12. A: I didn't know there was a library here. B: Neither
 A. I did B. did I C. didn't I D. I didn't
 13. here
 A. the professor comes B. comes the professor C. the professor is coming D. the professor has come
 14. Here
 A. they come B. they do come C. do they come D. come they
 15. We have to wear formal clothes?
 A. do we B. we don't C. don't we D. haven't we
 16. Hardly ever to work on time.
 A. does he come B. he does come C. he comes D. does come he



17. Not only famous for helping people, but he was also the first man to establish the charity in his country.
A. Jack were B. Jack was C. was Jack D. did Jack
18. Have you got any idea ?
A. Where are my glasses B. Where my glasses are C. my glasses are where D. both A and C
19. I wonder what
A. his lifestyle is like B. is his lifestyle like C. is like his lifestyle D. All of them are correct
20. He asked me Before.
A. if I had been to Canada B. whether I had been to Canada C. if had I been to Canada D. both A and B
21. Rarely anyone using carriages nowadays
A. you see B. will you see C. you will see D. you have been
22. Only after he had graduated, to London to study.
A. he travelled B. he had travelled C. did he travel D. he has travelled
23. Have you got any idea where Sami?
A. can I meet B. I can meet C. do I meet D. have I met
24. My mother asked me if my aunt
A. had I visited B. will I visit C. I will visit D. I had visited
25. There to hold a meeting.
A. goes he B. he goes C. went he D. he go
26. Never such well-behaved children before.
A. have I met B. I have met C. do I meet D. am I meeting
27. No sooner to dinner than there was a knock on the door .
A. he sat down B. he did sit down C. had he sat down D. sat down he
28. Seldom newspapers nowadays.
A. we read B. we do read C. had we read D. do we read
29. Not only new products, but he also did experiment.
A. he made B. makes he C. did he make D. he makes
30. on time .
A. Here arrives the boss B. The boss here arrives C. Her erg the boss frees D. both A and B
31. I wonder to solve the problem.
A. what my sister do can B. what my sister can do C. my sister what can do D. what my sister does can

Review 3

1. You smoke here. Smoking is forbidden in this restaurant.
A. shouldn't B. don't have to C. mustn't D. ought to
2. There is plenty of time. We be at the meeting until 9:00.
A. mustn't B. don't have to C. must have D. had better not
3. We talk for too long. These calls are expensive.
A. don't have to B. have to C. must D. had better not
4. You see a doctor for that serious cut on your ram.
A. don't have to B. should C. mustn't D. shouldn't
5. You about the party. Now it's not a surprise
A. must have told me B. didn't have to tell me C. shouldn't have told me D. mustn't have told me
6. Each driver have health Insurance. It's obligatory.
A. Should B. have to C. had better D. must
7. You harder for the exam last term . Your results are too bad .
A. should study B. should have studied C. must have studied D. mustn't study
8. These books are on the wrong shelf. They here.
A. mustn't be B. shouldn't be C. doesn't have to be D. both A and C

Paired Conjunctions:

1. Hind and Hassan enjoy swimming in the morning.



- A. Neither B. Both C. Not only D. Either
2. Neither Mona Waleed is in the class today.
A. or B. and C. nor D. but also
3. Not only the panda but also the koalaextinction.
A. are facing B. face C. have faced D. has faced
4. Neither this website nor that one the topic I need.
A. have B. has C. is having D. are having
5. wind power but also Solar power is renewable.
A. Both B. Neither C. Either D. Not only
6. Neither Rayan nor Nadeem where Ali is.
A. know B. knows C. have known D. is known
7. Both Sham and Halato ask the teacher a question.
A. want B. wants C. is wanting D. are wanting
8. She is either at the office at the airport .
A. nor B. or C. and D. but also
9. The film was not only funny interesting.
A. nor B. or C. but also D. and
10. Neither the English team nor the Scottish team well.
A. played B. didn't play C. play D. have played
11. July bought both
A. a jumper and a dress. B. a jumper or a dress. C. a jumper nor a dress. D. a jumper but also a dress.

Reported Speech:

1. Khaled asked Sami.....
A. how his exam had been. C. how his exam had been?
B. how had his exam been. D. how had been his exam.
2. "I ate all the cake yesterday." The young boy admitted to his mother that
A. he ate all the cake the day before. C. he had eaten all the cake the day after.
B. he had eaten all the cake yesterday. D. he had eaten all the cake the previous day.
3. " I am so proud of you."
Karen told Nancy that
A. she was proud of you. C : she was proud of hers.
B. she was proud of her. D: she is proud of hers .
4. "Did someone ring you an hour ago?" Janet asked Hala
A. whether someone had rung her an hour before. B. if, someone had rung her an hour before
C. if someone rang her an hour before D. both A & C
5. "Would you like to join me for lunch tomorrow?" Judy asked Martin
A. if he would like to joined her for lunch the day after C. if he wanted to join her for lunch the day after
B. if he will join her for lunch the following day. D. both A and B
6. "The teachers are working on the exam results." Fu'ad said to his friends
A. the teachers work on the exam results. C. the teachers are working on the exam results
B. the teachers were working on the exam results. D. both A and B
7. " I arrived yesterday' ." Ali said
A. he had arrived the day before C. he has arrived the day before
B. he arrived the day before D. he had been arriving the previous
8. "How long are you going to stay?" He asked me
A. how long I was going to stay . C. how long I was going to stay?
B. how long was I going to stay. D. how long was I going to stay?
9. "Have you been to London before?" She asked us
A. if we had been to London before? C. if had been we to London before
B. if had we been to London before D. if we had been to London before



Inversion:

1. do you see top-rate cameras which are also easy to use.
A. Not only B. Rarely C. Sooner D. Both A and B
2. such a dramatic end to a football match.
A. Never have I seen B. Never I have seen C. Never I see D. I see never
3. I have no idea.
A. What is he talking about B. What talks he about
C. What he is talking about D. both A and C
4. Only the two members of our school team to finish the race.
A. managed B. did they manage C. did they managed D. they did manage
5. the alarm to ring, leave the building immediately.
A. Should B. If C. Were D. Is
6. see elephants and tigers when we arrived in India.
A. Only did we B. Did we only C. Only we did D. Only do we
7. my hotel room when my phone rang.
A. Hardly had I unpacked in B. I hardly had unpacked
C. Hardly I had unpacked in D. both A and C
8. illegal hunters.
A. Seldom the reserve guards catch C. Seldom do the reserve guards catch
B. Seldom have been the reserve guards catch D. Both A & B
9. such a wonderful waterfall before .
A. Never I have seen B. I never have seen C. Never do I see D. Never have I seen
10. any tigers in the northern region.
A. No longer there are B. there no longer are C. No longer are there. D. All mentioned.



Unit 1

II. Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- Individuals havedreams in their day-to-day existence.
A. very B. vary C. various D. variety
- Everyone endeavours a great deal to make dreams a.....
A. real B. realise C. reality D. really
- Future plans andhave a great importance in a person's life.
A. decide B. decisions C. decisive D. decisively
- Gaining your boss confidence is really a great
A. accomplishment B. accomplish C. accomplished D. accomplishing
- I went to a counselor foron my career.
A. misguide B. misguidance C. guide D. guidance
- We need to people so that they understand the importance of a good and a healthy diet.
A. education B. educate C. educational D. educative
- She hated to say the words for fear of causing to him.
A. pain B. painful C. painless D. painfully
- The situation is so uncertain that it is hard to make a confident
A. predictable B. predictably C. prediction D. predict
- The airline company to passengers for the re delay.
A. apologized B. apology C. apologise D. apologetic
- In recent years, Syria has undergone, a lot of economic
A. prosperity B. prosperously C. prosperous D. prosper
- Many old people have more than others when dealing with the young generation.
A. tolerant B. tolerates C. tolerantly D. tolerance

Unit 3

<i>Simile</i>	<i>Metaphor</i>	<i>personification</i>
<p>✚ life is like a box of chocolate.</p> <p>✚ She is as beautiful as a rose.</p> <p>A simile is a phrase that uses a comparison to describe.</p>	<p>✚ Life is a box of chocolate.</p> <p>✚ She is a rose.</p>	<p>I like onions , but they don't like me.</p> <p>Personification: is a figure of speech in which an idea or thing is given human attributes and /or feelings or is spoken of as if it were human.</p>

Choose the right poetic device a, b, c or d:

- "He was **as** brave **as** a lion."
a simile b. metaphor c. personification d. rhyme
- "All the world is a stage and all the men and women merely players; they have their exits and their entrances;" William Shakespeare: As You Like it.
a simile b. metaphor c. personification d. rhyme
- "**Death** lays its icy **hands** on kings."
a simile b. metaphor c. personification d. rhyme
- "My love is **like** a red rose..."
a simile b. metaphor c. personification d. rhyme
- "**Death!** Where is thy **sting?** O **grave!** Where is thy **victory?**
a simile b. metaphor c. personification d. rhyme
- "He is a lion".
a. Simile b. Metaphor c. Personification d. metonymy



7. "The **wind** wrapped its icy **fingers** around my body".
 a. Simile b. Metaphor c. Personification d. illustration
8. "The **boat** was tossed **like** a cork on the waves".
 a. Simile b. Metaphor c. Personification d. metonymy
9. "Shall I compare thee to a summer's day? Thou art more lovely and more temperate": Sonnet 18: William Shakespeare
 a. Simile b. Metaphor c. Personification d. illustration
10. "**Blind** justice was not on his side."
 a. Simile b. Metaphor c. exaggeration d. Personification

Unit 4

Choose the correct answer a , b , c or d :

- 1 I thought all the cast gave in the play last night.
 A. perform B. performance C. performed D. performing
- 2 I don't find that particularly funny.
 A. comedian B. comedy C. comedies D. comic
- 3 It is unusual for a play to have two..... but this one did.
 A. direct B. directed C. directing D. directions
- 4 Adel Imam is one of the best..... I have seen for a while.
 A. entertainers B. entertaining C. entertain D. entertained
- 5 It was one of the best..... of a Shakespeare play I have ever seen.
 A. produce B. producing C. productions D. produced
- 6 My favorite actor makes only a brief in the play.
 A. appearance B. appear C. appeared D. appearances

Audience	الجمهور	Cast	يلقي	Costume	زي	Critics	نقاد	entertainers	فنانين
Performance	الأداء	Reviews	استعراضات	Screens	شاشات	Screenplay	سيناريو	Script	سيناريو
sets	مجموعات	stage	خشبة المسرح	Venue	المكان	words	كلمات	production	انتاج

Fill in the gaps with suitable word from the table:

1. Last night actors at the central theatre put on a new play by Adel Imam. I spoke to several other members of the and they all loved it.
 a. stage b. screen c. audience d. sets
2. They commented afterwards on the quality of her.....
 a. script b. stage c. reviews d. cast
3. They were impressed by the the actors wore.
 a. stage b. screen c. audience d. costumes
4. They also found the original and visually interesting.
 a. stage b. critics c. audience d. sets
5. Most importantly of all the..... was felt to be first class,
 a. venue b. cast c. performance d. costumes
6. with particularly strong from the two leading actors.
 a. performance b. production c. sets d. critics
7. There were also positive comments on the,
 a. venue b. cast c. performance d. costumes
8. which has been recently refurbished and has a large revolving
 a. sets b. critics c. audience d. stage
9. The people I spoke to all hope that.....in the national press will write raveabout the show.
 a. venue /sets b. critics / reviews c. audience / stage d. costumes / cast



- I'm surprised by the of university departments that a high rank student can choose.
A. Vary B. variety C. various D. very
- A successful person is able to differentiate between fantasy and
A. Real B. realize C. reality D. really
- When I grow up, I want to be ato study all types of living things.
A. biologist B. biology C. biological D. biologically
- My elder brother is ain designing artificial limbs.
A. special B. specialization C. specialized D. specialist
- Very soon,power will be supplied by underground cables.
A. electricity B. electrical C. electronically D. electrically

Unit 5

Unit 5

vocabulary

Drill

مثقب

Bodyguard

حارس شخصي

Photocopier

آلة تصوير

Plumber

عامل صحية

Vacuum

cleaner

المكنسة الكهربائية

Launderette

مغسل

- A is a tool which is used to make a hole in something.
A. launderette B. photocopier C. drill D. vacuum cleaner
- A is a machine which makes copies of documents.
A. launderette B. photocopier C. drill D. vacuum cleaner
- A is a place with washing machines where you can wash your clothes.
A. launderette B. photocopier C. drill D. vacuum cleaner
- A is a machine which you vacuum cleaner use to clean floors and carpets.
A. launderette B. photocopier C. drill D. vacuum cleaner
- A is a person who protects important people from being attacked.
A. plumber B. bodyguard C. photographer D. firefighter
- A is a person whose job is to mend central heating, taps, etc.
A. plumber B. bodyguard C. photographer D. firefighter

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- Education must be to the development of human personality.
A. directed B. direction C. direct D. directly
- Civil rights are secured by a positive government
A. active B. actively C. action D. activate
- Political rights are a class of rights thatindividual's freedom.
A. protection B. protective C. protecting D. protect
- Civil rights guarantee equal opportunities.
A. socialize B. society C. social D. sociability
- Education the respect for human rights.
A. strong B. strengthens C. strongly D. stronger



كلمة جديدة لتكوين كلمة لبدائية مضافة

A **prefix** is a letter or a group of letters added to the beginning of a word to make a new word.

البائدة هي حرف أو مجموعة أحرف مضافة إلى بدائية الكلمة لتكوين كلمة جديدة

These prefixes give a negative or opposite meaning to a word.

de- dis- in- il- im- ir- non- un- mis- anti

Unit 6

Unit 6

Prefixes

The word		The opposite / antonym	
activate	يفعل	de activate	يثبط
possible	ممکن	im possible	مستحيل
understand	يفهم	mis understand	يسيء فهم
familiar	مألوف	un familiar	غير مألوف
courage	شجاعة	dis courage	جبن
logical	منطقي	il logical	غير منطقي
regular	نظامي	ir regular	غير نظامي
complete	يكمل	in complete	غير مكتمل
refundable	قابل للاسترداد	Non -refundable	غير قابل للاسترداد
virus	فيروس	anti virus	مضاد فيروسات
wrap	يغلف	un wrap	يفك / يفتح
agree	يوافق	dis agree	يخالف
prove	يبرهن	dis prove	يضد
veil	يحجب / يغطي	un veil	يكشف
load	يحمل	un load	يفرغ الحمولة
connect	يربط / يتصل	dis connect	يفصل



Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d :

1. Children love parcels at Christmas time.

A wrap B unwrapping C diswrapping D wraps

2. I almost find that he has unusual opinions. I often with him.

A unagree B agreeable C disagree D agreement

3. I'm sure he's lying but it's going to be hard to his story.

A inprove B unprove C disprove D improve

4. After a brief speech the minister the new statue.

A misveiled B unveiled C disveiled D inveiled

5. It took the removal men an hour to our things from the van.

A loads B unload C disload D loading

6. His phone was because he didn't pay his last bill.

A connect B disconnect C disconnected D connects

Unit 7

Unit 7 verb –noun collocations

Verbs	make	raise	give	run	meet	lose
Nouns	an effort	taxes	a lift	a risk	expectation	temper
المعنى	يبدل جهدا	يرفع الضرائب	يقل/يوصل	يجازف	يحقق المرجو	يفقد أعصابه

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. Our boss often gets angry and..... his when things go wrong.

A. loses-temper B. raises - taxes C. meets - expectations D. makes-an effort

2. If she never posts anything on her personal website, she the of alienating her fans.

A. loses-temper B. raises - taxes C. runs - risk D. makes - an effort

3. Politicians often think the government should in order to get more money to spend.

A. make an effort B. raise taxes C. meet expectations D. lose temper

4. The new clerk didn't his boss and was fired after only two months.

A. lose- temper B. raise-taxes C. meet - expectations D. makes - an effort

5. His car broke down , so I himto the nearest garage.

A. lost-temper B. raised-taxes C. meet - expectations D. gave – a lift

6. Not everything happens on its own sometimes . you have toto get things done .

A. make an effort B. raise taxes C. lose temper D. meet expectations

7. The Council strives to the expectations and aspirations of the community in delivering top - quality services.

A. give B. Lose C. meet D. raise

8. If taxes wereby just one percent, hundreds of new schools and hospitals could be built.

A. given B. raised C. lost D. Met

9. It will be difficult to attain your goal of fluency if you don'tan effort to speak more in class.

A. make B. lose C. give D. Raise

10. When I feel like I'm about tomy temper, | just leave the room.

A. give B. make C. raise D. Lose

11. Can you me a lift to work tomorrow. My car is being repaired.



- A. raise B. meet C. give D. Lose

Unit 9

- Citizenship is in a political community.
A. member B. membership C. members D. memorize
- Some citizens take an role in the community.
A. action B. actively C. act D. active
- Civic is what citizens are expected to demonstrate in their daily lives.
A. behaviour B. behave C. behaved D. behaves
- She was too young to vote in the national.....
A. employ B. elector C. election D. elect
- Patriotism is love of and to one's country.
A. devote B. devotion C. devotee D. devoted
- In economics, voluntary is unpaid.
A. employer B. employee C. employ D. employment

Unit 9

Words Related to Citizenship

community	patriotism	rights	Positive	moral	elections
مجتمع	وطنية	حقوق	ايجابي	اخلاقي	انتخابات

- Good citizens would participate in by choosing the candidate they feel the best.
A. elect B. elective C. elections D. elector
- Citizens have but they must also be aware of their responsibilities towards their community.
A. duties B. rights C. devotion D. employer
- Good citizens must work for the of the community they live in.
A. Prosper B. prospective C. prosperous D. prosperity
- They should also respect the norms of the society.
A. Morality B. moral C. morally D. moralize
- Civic engagement is the positive in the affairs of the community.
A. involvement B. involves C. involve D. involved
- is when someone has the passion to serve their country.
A. Patriotic B. Patriotically C. patriot D. patriotism

Unit 11

Unit 11

Literary Terms

Prose

Writing that is not poetry

نثر



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

Satire	A way of criticizing a person or an idea		هجاء
Metaphor	Using of a word or phrase not as used normally		استعارة
Plot	The series of events that form a story		حبكة
climax	The most exciting or important event or point in time		الذروة
Novel	Poet	Tragedy	Masterpiece
رواية	شاعر	تراجيديا	التحفة

Choose the correct answer a, b , c or d:

- Writers use to criticise the bad deeds of people.
A. prose B. style C. plot D. satire
- Romeo and Juliet is a that shows how hate destroys love.
A. plot B. satire C. tragedy D. masterpiece
- A is the greatest work written by a writer
A. plot B. satire C. tragedy D. masterpiece
- Robinson Crusoe is the first written in English literature. It is 198 pages.
A. novel B. poet C. prose D. style
- Nizar Khabani was a brilliant romantic Syrian
A. novel B. poet C. prose D. style
- Animal Farm is a novel uses to criticize people.
A. satire B. metaphor C. climax D. plot
- When a tragedy reaches its, the audience ought to face a solution.
A. satire B. climax C. metaphor D. plot
- is a literary genre that releases writers from the restrictions of meter.
A. Satire B. Metaphor C. Prose D. Plot
- Ancient Greek epics used many to create more interesting stories.
A. satire B. metaphor C. climax D. plots
- " Heart of gold " and " a shining star " are two examples of
A. metaphor B. satire C. climax D. plot

Unit 11

word family

- is an essential factor for making any success in life.
A. Motivate B. Motivated C. Motivation D. Motivator
- He should be able to solve the problem . He's reasonably
A. intelligent B. intelligence C. intellect D. intelligently
- Before going to the airport, you should check your travel
A. require B. requirements C. requiring D. required
- Many colours are used in the national flag. Each has a specific
A. symbolize B. symbolic C. symbol D. sympathy
- The necklace would be worth over SYP 500.000 at Prices .
A. currently B. current C. currency D. currents
- After finishing secondary school, he's going to in medicine
A. specialization B. special C. specialize D. specialty
- The amount of stress people suffer can their life.
A. affect B. effect C. effective D. affective



8. He felt too when he heard that his father had been involved in a car accident.
A. anxiety B. anxious C. anxiously D. anxiousness
9. Tom was nearly out of when he reached that high point.
A. breathe B. breathing C. breather D. breath
10. Hama, being an ancient city the past and the present everywhere you walk there.
A. combination B. combined C. combining D. combines
11. I was from school last month due to the fact that I had a broken leg.
A. absent B. absence C. absentee D. absenteeism

Unit 12

Unit 12

word family

1. The of the sun's radiation can cause skin cancer.
A. affect B. effective C. affection D. effect
2. AT the end of the match all the players were out of
A. breathe B. breathing C. breathed D. breath
3. Both Ali and Mary are today.
A. absence B. absent C. more absence D. abstain
4. The government announced the island an invalid place to live on because of the volcanic
A. action B. activity C. actively D. actor
5. My sister's children are remarkably polite. They always Politely.
A. behave B. behaviorism C. behavior D. misbehave
6. Who did you vote for in the last?
A. elective B. election C. elect D. electively
7. mustn't waste work time chatting.
A. Employment B. Employing C. Employees D. Employed
8. What are your classmates?
A. Nationalism B. nationalizes C. nationalist D. nationalities



Unit 2

1. Back the wrong horse	Support the wrong person <i>Will lose/ race/ picked up</i>	الفاشل يدعم الشخص
2. ace a test	Get high marks on a test <i>Study hard/party</i>	تجتاز الاختبار
3. join the ranks of	Participate/become part of <i>Employed / unemployed/developed nations</i>	يلحق الركب
4. on a roll	Making a lot of progress <i>Fifth win/ten out of twelve</i>	يحرز تقدما
5. to be dead in the water	There is a little hope \fail <i>His effort/dream/project</i>	يفشل

Choose the correct answer a , b , c and d :

- His efforts didn't work at all; his project
A. is dead in the water B. backs the wrong horse C. aces a test D. is on a roll
- "If you your math test, you can go to the party," said her parents.
A. fit in with B. Back C. ace D. reach out
- I think we are our team has won ten out of our twelve matches this season.
A. joining the ranks of B. backing the wrong horse C. on a roll D. dead in the water
- Don't I think he will lose the match.
A. ace the test B. Back the wrong horse C. be on a roll D. be dead in the water
- Thousands of young people the unemployed each summer when they-leave school.
A. fit in with B. keep up with C. get into D. join the ranks of
- If you study hard enough, you will be able to with no troubles.
A. back the wrong horse B. ace a test C. be dead in the water D. join the ranks of
- You really when you picked that swimmer to win the race.
A. backed the wrong horse B. aced a test C. were on a roll D. joined the ranks of
- I didn't get the results I was hoping for in my exams. My dream of going to Cambridge University was
A. backing the wrong horse B. acing a test C. on a roll D. dead in the water
- In a few years our company should be able to the world's most developed nations.
A. join the ranks of B. back the wrong horse C. ace a test D. be on a roll
- This is our fifth win in the game! We are If we keep this up, we are sure to make it to the state championship game!
A. backing the wrong horse B. acing a test C. on a roll D. joining the ranks of

Unit 5

1. Beat around\ about the bush	Hesitate in getting to the point <i>directly/suspect</i>	يتردد
2. An act of god	The will of God <i>Forest fire</i>	قضاء و قدر
3. Break the law	Acted against the law <i>forced</i>	يخالف القانون
4. Assemble the case	Collect data <i>Against the man</i>	يجمع الأدلة
5. By the book	Exactly as the rules say <i>Very good</i>	وفق القانون



1. You should speak directly and ask for a raise. Don't
 A go under the knife B assemble the case C ace the test D beat around the bush
2. The insurance company refused to pay the money because they said that the forest fire was
 A aching the test B an act of God C going under the knife D breaking the law
3. The lawyers were unable to against the man.
 A go under the knife B follow through C assemble the case D beat around the bush
4. The man was forced to quit his job after it was discovered that he had
 A broken the law B assembled the case C followed through D gone under the knife
5. Our lawyer is very good and he does everything.....
 A go under the knife B follow through C by the book D an act of God

Unit 8

1. A pain in the neck	Annoying <i>Uninteresting /unwanted</i>	مزعج
2. Speak her mind	To say exactly what she thinks <i>Polite/strong opinion</i>	جريء/يعرب عما بداخله
3. Cost you an arm and a leg	It is very costly <i>Restaurant/brand car</i>	باهظ الثمن
4. Jump out of his skin	Shocked <i>Doorbell/triplets</i>	مصدوم
5. Follow your heart	To go after your feeling /instinct <i>Attracts/keep your eyes open/think carefully</i>	يتبع حدسه

1. The idiom "**a pain in the neck**" means:
 A. it is very costly C. annoying
 B. to say exactly what one thinks D. to go after your deeper feeling and instinct
2. The idiom "**to speak one's mind**" means:
 A. it is very costly C. annoying
 B. to say exactly what one thinks D. to go after your deeper feeling and instinct
3. The idiom "**it costs you an arm and a leg**" means:
 A. it is very costly C. shocked
 B. to say exactly what one thinks D. to go after your deeper feeling and instinct
4. The idiom "**to jump out of one's skin**" means:
 A. it is very costly C. to be shocked
 B. to say exactly what one thinks D. to go after your deeper feeling and instinct
5. The idiom "**to follow your heart**" means:
 A. it is very costly C. to be shocked
 B. to say exactly what she thinks D. to go after your deeper feeling and instinct
6. Writing long essays on uninteresting topics is a
 A. cost an arm and a leg B. pain in the neck C. jump out of your skin D. speak his mind
7. She has very strong opinions and she's not afraid to
 A. cost an arm and a leg B. pain in the neck C. jump out of her skin D. speak her mind
8. You must visit that restaurant the food is really good but it
 A. costs an arm and a leg B. pain in the neck C. jumped out of your skin D. speak your mind
9. The doorbell made him.....
 A. cost an arm and a leg. B. pain in the neck C. jump out of his skin D. speak his mind
10. You might make less money from that job, but if it really attracts you, you should.....
 A. follow your heart B. pain in the neck C. jump out of your skin D. cost an arm and a leg



11. His sudden outbursts have made him a real and socially unwanted.
 A. cost an arm and a leg B. pain in the neck C. jumped out of his skin D. speak his mind
12. Buying a brand new car is going to maybe we should ride bikes.
 A. cost an arm and a leg B. pain in the neck C. jump out of out skin. D. speak our minds
13. My sister is very polite. She does not
 A. follow her heart B. pain in the neck C. jump out of her skin D. speak her mind
14. The best advice is to but keep your eyes open.
 A. follow your heart B. Pain in in the neck C. jump out of your skin D. speak your mind
15. Our neighbor almost when she learned her son and his wife were having triplets.
 A. followed her heart B. pain in the neck. C. jumped out of her skin D. speak her mind

Unit 10

1. To have a wide face	Be well liked <i>Everyone likes her</i>	ان تكون محبوبا
2. Save face	To avoid embarrassment	يتجنب الاحراج
3. Lose face	To be disrespected	يقلل من الاحترام/يهين
4. To give someone pumpkins	Turn someone down	يخذل
5. To break bread with	To build a good bond To be close friend to	نصبح أصدقاء

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. People with can supposedly be more successful in life.
 A. narrow faces B. wide faces C. long faces D. losing faces
2. I trusted him but unfortunately he.....
 A. broke bread B. had a wide face C. saved face D. gave me pumpkins
3. I have known her for a long time now. We together.
 A. broke bread B. had narrow faces C. lost faces D. gave pumpkins
4. I think we'll be good friends. We both
 A. break faces B. have wide faces C. lost faces D. give pumpkins
5. You have to study hard in order not your parents
 A. have / wide face B. break / bread C. Give/ pumpkins D. save / face
6. You can't with everyone you meet in life .
 A. break bread B. lose the law C. Ace a test D. lose face
7. I don't want to ruin my friendship with him for we have with each other.
 A. broken bread B. Broken faces C. Given pumpkins D. lost faces
8. He thinks he would If he admitted the mistake
 A. break bread B. ace a test C. get into D. lose face
9. She has many friends ; she has.....
 A. pain in the neck B. a wide face C. broke the law D. backed the wrong horse
10. I wanted to with my colleagues by explaining why I've been late.
 A. save face B. lose face C. break bread D. keep up
11. He invited her to the party, but she.....
 A. had a wide face B. gave him pumpkins C. broke bread with him D. lost the law



Unit 1

1. reach out to	Help\support School work /rich /question	يقدم المساعدة
2. fit in with	To be accepted Locals /workmates/habits	ينسجم
3. got into	Interested in Yoga /writing	يهتم ب
4. follow through	To start and finish Project/song /promise	ينجز / يفي
5. run into	Face\ encounter Difficulties /problems /trouble	يواجه
6. keep up with	Stay informed Current event /latest news/research	يواكب

- I can alwaysyou if I feel tired with my school work.
a. reach out to b. fit in with c. get into d. run into
- When I travelled to Spain, I tried hard to with the local.
a. run into b. keep up with c. fit in with d. follow through
- The group had one successful song but failed to with another hit record.
a. get out b. get into c. follow through d. fit in with
- Nowadays, students can the latest news by using the Internet.
a. keep up with b. fit in with c. get into d. follow through
- She has been yoga recently.
a. keeping up with b. getting into c. running into d. fitting in with
- Our company has financial difficulties this month.
a. got into b. kept up with c. followed through d. run into
- The rich have to the poor.
a. reach out to b. fit in with c. get into d. run into
- She didn't really her workmates in her previous job.
a. reach out to b. fit in with c. get into d. run into
- I writing when I was a kid, and I just never stopped loving it.
a. got into b. kept up with c. followed through d. run into
- We've been talking about this project for a while, and it's time to It
a. keep up with b. fit in with c. get into d. follow through
- If you any trouble, just give me a call.
a. reach out to b. fit in with c. get into d. run into
- A big part of my job is the latest research in medical technology.
a. keeping up with b. getting into c. running into d. fitting in with
- Why should I change my habits totheir way of life?
go under the knife B follow through C ace a test D fit in with



Unit 2

1. take up	To start something new	(Diving)	يبدأ
2. give up	To stop/abandon	(Smoking /Chinese)	يمنع
3. carry on	To continue	(Job)	يستمر/يتابع

choose the correct answer a, b, c or d :

1. I want todiving . It's an adventurous sport.

A. reach out to B. take up C. look at D. come back

2. I'm going tolearning Chinese because it's too difficult.

A. give up B. take up C. look at D. come back

3. If I like this job , I'llnext year.

A. give up B. look at C. carry on D. come back

Unit 4

1. into	into the room jumped into into the cage sank into crashed into the fence	الى داخل الغرفة قفز الى الى داخل القفص غرقت داخل اصطدمت ب
2. out of	out of the room get out of out of your pocket	الى خارج الغرفة يخرج من خرج جيبك
3. onto	onto the stage onto the platform onto the road onto the beach	على المسرح على المنصة على الطريق على الشاطئ
4. off	off the stage fell off push off go off	نزل عن المسرح سقطت دفع ينطلق ايرن
5. from	drove from arrive from	انطلق من وصل من
6. to	walked to	يمشي الى

1. We moved the chairs my bedroom.

A. on B. about C. into D. at

2. The actor ran the stage.

A. of B. onto C. into D. about

3. They walked the next town.

A. to B. of C. about D. Off



4. We moved the chairs my bedroom.
A. about B. at C. on D. out of
5. The actor ran the stage
A. at B. off C. into D. about
6. We drove London
A. about B. out C. onto D. from
7. My brother drove Homs in one hour.
A. to B. about C. into D. off
8. The vase fell the table and shattered on the floor.
A. onto B. out C. into D. off
9. She suddenly turned and crashed the fence.
A. to B. from C. into D. around
10. What time does the flight..... Cairo arrive?
A. around B. from C. into D. off
11. I slipped as I stepped the platform.
A. to B. about C. onto D. in
12. Take your hands your pockets and help me!
A. to B. out of C. into D. about
13. The monkey escaped its cage and jumped into the lake.
A. off B. from C. at D. out of
14. It took a long time to get the monkey the lake and back into its cage.
A. of B. into C. onto D. out of
15. Henry drove his car the beach and then he couldn't move it because the wheels sank into the sand.
A. about B. into C. onto D. in
16. In the end he needed eight people to push it the beach and back the road.
A. off/onto B. to/out of C. from/off D. onto/off
17. We thought we should walk the bakery for breakfast because it is such a beautiful day.
A. on B. from C. to D. into

Unit 7

1. read back	To read out aloud something that is written down (letter/story)	يعيد القراءة
2. read over	Read something carefully (contract)	يقرأ بتمعن
3. read off	Read information that is printed on something (temperature)	يقرا من مؤشر
4. read up on	To spend time reading to find out information (2 nd world war/economic success)	يتتقف
5. read out	Read aloud from a list (names/ingredients)	يقرا جهرا

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. Could youmy son's **letter** for me?
a. read back b. read over c. read off d. read up on
2. Buyers shouldthe **contract** before signing it.
a. read back b. read over c. read off d. read up on
3. The nursepatient's **temperature** from the thermometer.
a. read back b. read over c. read off d. read up on
4. He has been the **World War II**.
a. read back b. read over c. read off d. read up on



5. The teacher isthe **names** of the students.
 a. reading out b. reading over c. reading off d. reading up on
6. The little boy wasthe **ingredients** of the biscuits when his mother videoed him.
 a. reading up on b. reading off c. reading out d. reading over
7. As soon as the patient arrived at the hospital, a doctor immediately his **temperature**.
 a. read up b. read off c. read out d. read over
8. My elder brother is engaged in the **economic success** of Singapore.
 a. reading up on b. reading off c. reading out d. reading over
9. The company representative the **contract** before she signed it.
 a. read / up b. read / off c. read /out d. read / over
10. The babysitter hadthe **story** three times before the kid fell asleep.
 a. read up b. read off c. read out d. read back

Unit 9

1. afraid proud sick regardless	of	يخاف من فخور ب سئم من بغض النظر عن
2.angry busy careless pleased	with	غاضب من مشغول ب مهمل ل مسرور ب
3.good brilliant	at	جيد ب
4.sure pleased	about	متأكد من مسرور من
5.keen depend	on	مهتم ب يعتمد على
6.used cruel due	to	معناد على قاسي مع وفقا ل
7.grateful	for	ممتن ل
8.surprised	by	متفاجئ ب
9. interested	in	مهتم ب

1. I'm afraid spiders.
 A. against B. in C. of D. about
- 2.laila is angry her little brother
 A. against B. in C. of D. with
3. Mike is brilliant maths.
 A. at B. in C. of D. about
4. John is good maths.
 A. against B. in C. at D. about
5. He's very .keenchess
 A. against B. on C. of D. About
6. Tom was busy his work.
 A. against B. in C. of D. with
7. My grandfather is carelesshis money.
 A. with B. in C. of D. about



8. The people Were grateful Our help.
A. against B. in C. or D. about
9. The parents were proud their child's achievement.
A. against B. in C. of D. about
10. Are you sure the information he has just given you ?
A. against B. in C. at D. about
11. I was surprised her exam results.
A. against B. by C. of D. In
12. Suzy's dog was cruel Her.
A. to B. in C. of D. about
13. she was sick cleaning dishes.
A. against B. in C. of D. about
14. My brother is used working at night.
A. against B. in C. of D. to
15. Why are you angry Jack ?
A. against B. with C. of D. about
16. Jack is very careless..... His money .
A. against B. in C. with D. on
17. Is their son good school work?
A. at B. in C. of D. about
18. Ahmad is brilliant everything.
A. against B. in C. at D. about
19. Are you pleased Anna's exam result?
A. against B. at C. of D. about
20. We are very proud our daughter.
A. of B. in C. against D. about
21. Why is Mr . Jack's dog afraid him?
A. against B. in C. of D. about
22. Because he is often cruel it.
A. against B. to C. of D. about

Unit 12

1. Look up	To raise your eyes up <i>Tree</i>	Literal	يرفع نظره
2. Look up	To look for information in a dictionary	Idiomatic	يبحث عن
3. Pick up	To take hold/ lift up <i>Towel/ pocket/clothes</i>	Literal	يلتقط/يرفع
4. Pick up	To go in a vehicle and collect someone. <i>Car /bus</i>	Idiomatic	يقل/يوصل
5. Get out	To collect something from a place <i>Fridge/garage</i>	Literal	يخرج
6. Get out	To produce or publish a <i>novel</i> or a <i>book</i> .	Idiomatic	ينشر /يصدر
7. Take off	To leave the ground and start flying	Idiomatic	تقلع الطائرة
8. Take off	To remove a piece of clothes <i>Wet/plate/ dish</i>	Literal	يزيل/يخلع



9. Put on	To dress <i>Coat/ warm</i>	Literal	يرتدي
10. Put on	To gain weight <i>Kilos</i>	Idiomatic	يكسب وزنا
11. Come back	To return	Literal	يعود
12. Come back	To reply angrily <i>Deprived / sharp questions</i>	Idiomatic	يرد بغضب

1. I the tree , but I couldn't see my cat .

- A. put on B. looked up C. come back D. pick up

2. There is some chocolate in the fridge . Can you

- A. look / up B. come / back C. get / out D. look / into

3. Why is the towel on the floor ? Please It

- A. pick / up B. look/ out C. look / up D. put/off

4. something warm. It's cold today.

- A. Put off B. Put on C. Put down D. Pick up

5. When are you coming to Syria ?

- A. into B. onto C. back D. for

6. I the spelling in my dictionary.

- A. looked out B. looked up C. picked up D. took off

7. Will we the book by the end of the year ?

- A. get/out B. get /on C. get / of D. get/ round

8. I will pick you at 5. 00.

- A. on B. for C. up D. out

9. She looks like she's several kilos .

- A. put off B. put on C. put down D. pick up

10. She at the speaker with some sharp questions

- A. picked up B. Put on C. Came back D. came across

11. The plane to Russia has just

- A. taken off B. taken after C. taken for D. taken down

12. Take that dish The table . It's about to fall.

- A. on B. for C. after D. off

13. Can you my wallet ? It's under your chair.

- A. pick up B. put on C. look up D. get off

14. My brother me home while he was returning from work.

- A. picked /up B. take / on C. take / off D. put / on

15. I the term " Digital literacy " in Oxford dictionary.

- A. picked up B. looked up C. took after D. put on

16. we the tree and there was a humming bird on the top branch .

- A. put on B. looked out C. looked up D. put off

17. You should your waterproof coat as it is raining

- A. look into B. look up C. put on D. take after

18. Eating too much chocolate leads to a lot of weight .

- A. looking into B. putting on C. taking off D. looking up

19. Would you mind getting my Car Of the garage ?

- A. out B. onto C. into D. on



20. The author..... his new novel last month.

- A. got / out B. got / down C. got / round D. put / on

21. The new edition of the book will be next month .

- A. put on B. Come back C. Picked up D. Got out

22. My father deprived me from going out because I

- A. put him on B. came him back C. picked him up D. got him out

23. My car broke down yesterday, so my friend in his car to work.

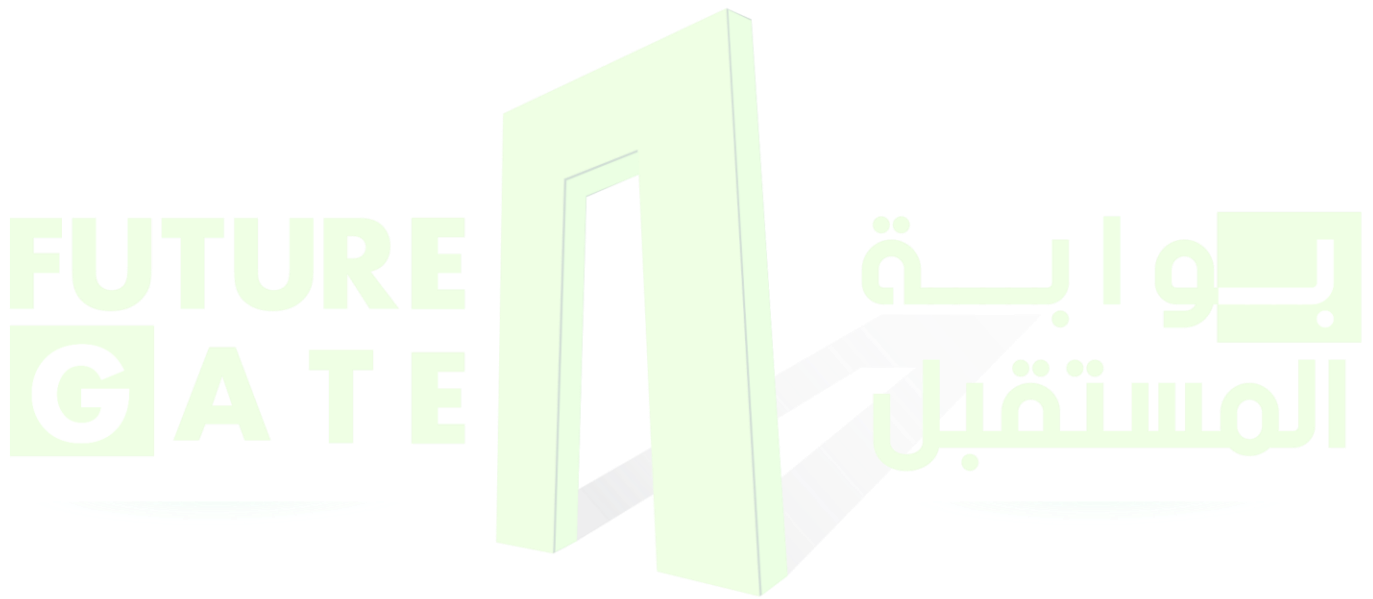
- A. picked me up B. got me down C. looked me after D. put me on

24. My mother asked me to tidy my room and my clothes from the floor .

- A. put / into B. come / down C. got / round D. pick / up

25. The teacher asked us to the meaning of new words in the dictionary.

- A. take off B. look up C. get round D. put on



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

Unit 1

Homophones

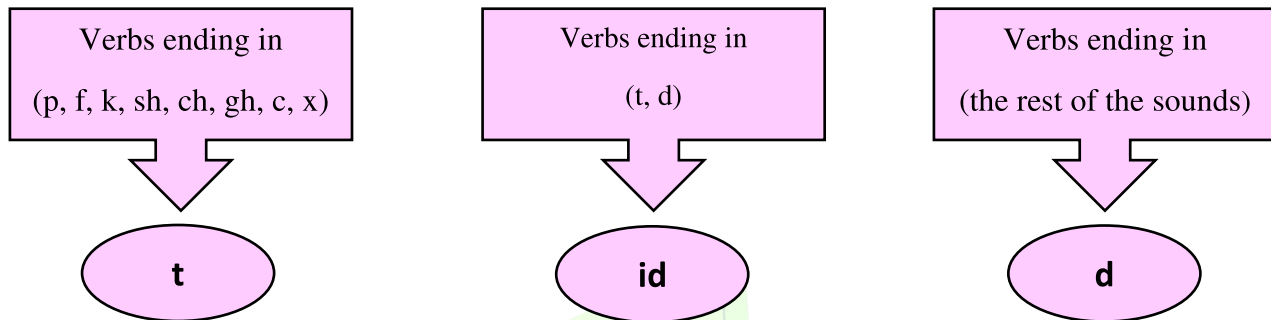
Weigh	يزن	Way	طريق
whether	فيما إذا	weather	الطقس
rode (v2) ride (v1)	ركب	road	طريق
son	ابن, ولد	Sun	الشمس
ate(v2) eat(v1)	أكل	eight	ثمانية(عدد)
right	صحيح, اليد اليمنى	Write	يكتب
Buy	يشترى	By	بواسطة (حرف جر), من قبل
here	هنا, في هذه المنطقة	Hear	يسمع
brake	فرامل, مكابح	break	يكسر
Sell	يبيع	cell	زناينة
flower	زهرة	flour	طحين
Hour	ساعة	our	خاصتنا, ملكنا
knight	فارس	night	ليل, ليلة
Sees	يرى	seas	بحار

- Which should we use to the goods?
A. weigh / way B. way / way C. weigh / weigh D. way / weigh
- No one knows the will be fine tomorrow.
A. whether / weather B. weather / whether C. weather / weather D. whether / whether
- The cyclist his bike and set off quickly on the
A. road / road B. rode / rode C. rode / road D. road rode
- The man is enjoying his time with his on the beach under the
A. sun/ son B. son/ sun C. son/ son D. sun/ sun
- I only a sandwich at seen before I went to bed.
A. ate / ate B. ate / eight C. eight / eight D. eight / ate
- The teacher asked the students to down the answer.
A. right / write B. right / right C. write / write D. write / right
- We usually our food from a shop the corner.
A. by / buy B. by / by C. buy / by D. buy / buy
- I wanted to Sit to be able to the speech well.
A. here / hear B. hear / here C. here/here D. hear / hear
- I told my daughter if she didn't hit the brake in time she would the car's side mirror.
A. break B. brake C. sell D. cell
- If you rotten food, you will get arrested and end up in a prison cell.
A. sun B. son C. sell D. Cell
- To bake a flower-shaped cake, you'll need some
A. flour B. flower C. whether D. Weather
- I wanted to sit here, so I could the singer performing without any distractions.
A. here B. hear C. sell D. cell
- We have one before our appointment with the real estate agent.
A. our B. hour C. knight D. night



14. The knight is on his way to the castle, but traveling at is very dangerous.
 A. night B. knight C. break D. brake
15. My little brother feels excited every time he sees a turtle.
 A. sea B. see C. sun D. son
16. My.....is 13 years old. He likes to spend time outside in the sun.
 A. whether B. weather C. son D. sun
17. I don't know..... to bring a jacket or not. The weather looks unpredictable today.
 A. knight B. night C. whether D. weather

Unit 2



Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- The last sound of the **-ed** in the word "**wanted**" is pronounced"
 A. /t/ B. /d/ C. /id/ D. /it/
- The last sound of the **-ed** in the word "**believed**" is pronounced"
 A. /t/ B. /d/ C. /id/ D. /it/
- The last sound of the **-ed** in the word "**helped**" is pronounced"
 A. /t/ B. /d/ C. /id/ D. /it/
- The last sound of the **-ed** in the word "**called**" is pronounced"
 A. /t/ B. /d/ C. /id/ D. /it/
- The last sound of the **-ed** in the word "**ended**" is pronounced"
 A. /t/ B. /d/ C. /id/ D. /it/
- The last sound of the **-ed** in the word "**finished**" is pronounced"
 A. /t/ B. /d/ C. /id/ D. /it/

Unit 3

Emphatic stress

When we want to emphasise certain information in a sentence , we stress that part.

(Note: we usually stress the key words in sentences such as: *nouns, pronouns, verbs , adjectives and adverbs.*)

A. Which part of the following is not stressed?

- We need to be at the meeting at four o'clock.
 A B C D
- Peter told John that a deal like this wasn't allowed.
 A B C D

B. Choose the correct meaning according to the stressed word:



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albwaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

1. "Frank bought a car yesterday."

- a. Frank bought a car yesterday, not last week.
 b. Frank bought a car, not a bike, yesterday.
 c. Frank bought, not sold, a car yesterday.
 d. Frank, not John, bought a car not a bike yesterday.

Unit 4

1. Which /t/ sound of the following is elided:

- A. Late B. outside C. facts D. daughter
 2. Which /d/ sound of the following is elided;
 A. landlady B. Wanted to C. louder D. confidence

Unit 5

(Voiced and Voiceless sounds):

Voiceless sounds:

p t k f θ s ʃ ʧ

Voiced sounds:

ɒ ʒ z ð v g d b ŋ r

mistake – laugh – sick – ash – path

answer – show – run – sing – young – judge

Note: All **vowels** are also voiced.1- The word that has a **final voiced sound** is:

a- sick b- ash c- miss d- sing

1- The word that has a **final voiceless sound** is:

a- young b- answer c- need d- bath

2- Which word **starts with voiced sound**:

a- time b- kite c- fan d- van

2- Which word **starts with voiceless sound**:

a- run b- zoo c- see d- gentle

Which of the following sounds is voiced?

1.	A	/s/	B	/v/	C	/f/	D	/p/
2.	A	/t/	B	/d/	C	/sh/	D	/k/

Which of the following sounds is voiceless?

3.	A	/z/	B	/m/	C	/l/	D	/t/
4.	A	/b/	B	/s/	C	/r/	D	/d/

Which of the following sounds in bold is voiceless?

5.	A	/path/	B	/run/	C	/mad/	D	/door/
6.	A	/ram/	B	/cat/	C	/bad/	D	/zoo/

Unit 6

There are many two-syllable words in English whose meaning and class change with a change in stress.

If we stress *the first syllable*, it is usually a **noun** or an **adjective**.

But if we stress *the second syllable*, it usually becomes a **verb**.

PRESENT **PRE**SENT (noun or adjective) **pre**SENT (verb)

1. Which one from the following words is a "verb"?

- A. INcrease B. perFECT C. PERfect D. PREsent



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عزطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

2. Which one from the following words is a "noun"?

- A. IMport B. imPORT C. conFLICT D. subJECT

3. Which one from the following words is a "verb"?

- A. addICT B. ADdict C. CONTRast D. DEcrease

4. Which one from the following words is a "noun"?

- A. conDUCT B. reCORD C. proDUCE D. DEcrease

5. We need to our sales figures.

- A. CONduct B. REcord C. inCREASE D. INcrease

6. He's showed a/ an interest in the project.

- A. INcreased B. inCREASED C. perFECT D. conFLICT

7. They their goods from the UK.

- A. IMport B. imPORT C. EXport D. INcrease

8. This is a cheap

- A. IMport B. imPORT C. exPORT D. inCREASE

9. The city was founded in 944

- A. preSENT B. PREsent C. imPORT D. perFECT

10. He's going to his friend, Maher.

- A. preSENT B. PREsent C. IMport D. PERfect

11. This is one of the from the factory.

- A. exPORTS B. inCREASES C. REjects D. reJECTS

12. He her advice.

- A. Exported B. INcreased C. REjected D. reJECTed

Unit 7

Silent " l "	
عقدة	<u>k</u> not
يقرع	<u>K</u> nock
الفارس	<u>K</u> night
يعرف	<u>K</u> now
معرفة	<u>K</u> nowledge
سكين	<u>k</u> nife
الركبة	<u>k</u> nee

Silent " l "	
هادئ	ca <u>l</u> m
صفار البيض	yo <u>l</u> k
من الأفضل	Shou <u>l</u> d
يتحدث	ta <u>l</u> k
نصف بنس	ha <u>l</u> f penny
سمك السلمون	sa <u>l</u> mon

Silent " H "	
قافية	<u>h</u> yme
صادق	<u>h</u> onest
أين	w <u>h</u> ere
الفارس	kn <u>igh</u> t
جوقة	Ch <u>oir</u>
الغام	ex <u>h</u> haust
شبح	g <u>h</u> ost
حوت	w <u>h</u> ale

Silent " w "	
خاطئ	<u>w</u> rong
جواب	ans <u>w</u> er
كل	<u>w</u> hole
يكتب	<u>w</u> rite
سيف	s <u>w</u> ord
المعصم	<u>w</u> rist

Silent " e "	
جذاب	cut <u>e</u>
طائرة ورقية	kit <u>e</u>
درجة - معدل	rat <u>e</u>
يكره	hat <u>e</u>
ملاحظة	not <u>e</u>
يعض	bit <u>e</u>
يصنع	mak <u>e</u>
نسيج	tissu <u>e</u>

Silent " b "	
مشط	com <u>b</u>
اصبع	thum <u>b</u>
لب الخبز	crum <u>b</u>
شك	dou <u>b</u> t
تسلق	clim <u>b</u>
قنبلة	bom <u>b</u>



Silent " a "	
بشكل منطقي	logica <u>l</u> ly

Silent " I "	
عمل	busi <u>n</u> ess

Silent " t "	
قلعة	cast <u>l</u> e

Silent " m "	
مقوي للذاكرة	<u>m</u> nemonic

Silent " n "	
فصل الخريف	autum <u>n</u>

Silent " d "	
يوم الأربعاء	wed <u>d</u> nesday

Silent " c "	
عضلة	mus <u>c</u> le
مقص	sc <u>i</u> ssors

Silent " gh "	
مشتعل	aligh <u>t</u>

Silent "ue-u "	
زميل	colleag <u>ue</u>
آلة الجيتار	g <u>u</u> itar

1. Which letter in the word "**knot**" is silent:

A. K B. N

2. Which letter in the word "**ghost**" is silent:

A. G B. H

3. Which letter in the word "**make**" is silent:

A. M B. A

4. Which letter in the word "**calm**" is silent:

A. C B. A

5. Which letter in the word "**wrist**" is silent:

A. W B. R

6. Which letter in the word "**comb**" is silent:

A. C B. O

7. Which letter in the word "**guitar**" is silent:

A. G B. U

8. Which letter in the word "**talk**" is silent:

A. T B. A

9. Which letter in the word "**Wednesday**" is silent:

A. W B. D

10. Which of the following words has a silent letter:

A. start B. sad

11. The word that has silent letter is

A. open B. paint

C. O

D. T

C. O

D. S

C. K

D. E

C. L

D. M

C. I

D. S

C. M

D. B

C. I

D. T

C. L

D. K

C. N

D. Y

C. wrist

D. sun

C. sheep

D. psychology

Unit 8

Syllable stress is often determined by the **prefixes** and **suffixes** that have been added to the basic form of the word. In words with **prefixes** such as **a, un, be, in, pro, ex, ob, dis, etc.**, the stress is almost always on the second or third syllable, i.e. prefixes are not stressed in English words. Similarly, **suffixes** such as **-ness, -able, -ous, etc.** are not stressed.

Choose the word that has the correct stressed syllable :

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------|-------------|
| 1.A. LOUDness | B. UNfriendly | C. IRresponsible | D. REuse |
| 2. A. dangerOUS | B. sociABLE | C. imPRObable | D. UNsafe |
| 3. A. MISbahave | B. aggreSIVE | C. COMfortable | D. INcrease |

Unit 9

(Homographs)



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

bow	the polite gesture of bending at the waist.	انحناء
	a weapon used for shooting arrows.	قوس
object	to disagree	يعترض
	an item	شيء ما
present	to give	يعطي
	a gift	هدية
close	to shut	يغلق
	being nearby	قريب
wind	the moving of air	رياح
	to move or have a curving course.	ينعطف
wound	twisted or wrapped around	لف
	an injury in the skin	جرح
live	to survive	ينجو
	not dead	على قيد الحياة
tear	drops of liquid come out of eyes	دمع
	to damage	يمزق
lead	starting in front	صدارة/رائدة
	a type of metal	معادن

1. After shooting the bull with his **bow**, the Spanish archer made a grand bow to the audience.

The underlined word in this sentence means:

- A. the polite gesture of bending at the waist. B. a weapon used for shooting arrows. C. to shut. D. being nearby.

2. After shooting the bull with his bow, the Spanish archer made a grand **bow** to the audience.

The underlined word in this sentence means:

- A. the polite gesture of bending at the waist. B. a weapon used for shooting arrows. C. to disagree. D. being nearby.

3. As she went to the store **close** to her house, the woman was careful to close and lock the front door.

The underlined word in this sentence means:

- A. the polite gesture of bending at the waist. B. a weapon used for shooting arrows. C. to shut. D. being nearby.

4. As she went to the store close to her house, the Woman was careful to **close** and lock the front door.

The underlined word in this sentence means:



- A. the polite gesture of bending at the waist. B. a weapon used for shooting arrows. C. to shut. D. being nearby.
5. The city took the lead in getting lead out of the municipal waste.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. a type of metal. B. starting in front. C. to shut. D. being nearby.
6. The city took the lead in getting lead out of the municipal waste.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. a type of metal. B. starting in front. C. to shut. D. being nearby.
7. The wind blew softly as we watched the river wind its way through the valley.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. a type of metal B. starting in front C. the moving of air D. to move or have a curving course
8. The wind blew softly as we watched the river wind its way through the valley
A. a type of metal. B. starting in front. C. the moving of air. D. to move or have a curving course.
9. I object to being given this object.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. an item B. to disagree C. the moving of air D. to move or have a curving course
10. I object to being given this object.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. an item B. to disagree C. the moving of air D. to move or have a curving course.
11. I object to that object in class because a cell phone is distracting.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. an item B. to disagree C. nearby D. to shut
12. I object to that object in class because a cell phone is distracting.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. an item B. to disagree C. nearby D. to shut
13. It is the perfect time to present the present to your mother.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. an item B. to disagree C. A gift D. to offer or give
14. It is the perfect time to present the present to your mother.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. an item B. to disagree C. A gift D. to offer or give
15. She has tears in her eyes whenever she damages old photos
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. to damage B. A gift C. To give D. drops of liquid come out of eyes
16. She has tears in her eyes whenever she tears old photos.
The underlined word in this sentence means:



- A. to damage B. a gift C. to give D. drops of liquid come out of eyes.
17. The bandage was wound around the wound.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. A gift B. an injury in the skin C. to offer D. twisted or wrapped around
18. The bandage was wound around the wound.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. a gift B. an injury in the skin C. to offer D. twisted or wrapped around
19. How long will the live fish live without food?
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. to survive B. not dead C. A gift D. no shut
20. How long will the live fish live without food ?
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. to survive B. Not dead C. A gift D. no shut
21. The shoes were too close to the door for it to close completely.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. to survive B. Not dead C. near D. no shut
22. The shoes were too close to the door for it to close completely.
The underlined word in this sentence means:
A. to survive B. Not dead C. A gift D. no shut

Unit 10

- In **wh-questions**, we use **falling** intonation; the speaker's voice rises then falls on the last content word. (if being asked for the first time, or asking for information we don't know)
e.g. - What's the time?
- Where do you live?
- In **Yes / No questions**, we use **rising** intonation
e.g. - Are you going to the party tonight?
- Have you got a pen?
- Question tags** expecting **confirmation**, we use **falling** intonation.
- e.g. You're French, aren't you?
- He's very tall, isn't he?
- Question tags** showing **less certainty**, we use **rising** intonation.
-e.g. You're French, **aren't you**?
- Your train leaves at six, **doesn't it**?
- In **questions that offer choices**, the speaker's voice **rises on the first choice(s)**, and **falls on the last choice**.
- e.g. Do you prefer reading **poetry** or **prose**?
- Would you rather be **a doctor, psychologist** or an **engineer**?



Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1- Which question has a **final rising intonation**?

A- What's the time?

C- Have you got a pen?

B- Do you prefer reading poetry or prose?

D- Where do you live?

2. Which question has a **final falling intonation**?

A. Are you going to the party tonight?

C. Would you like to walk?

B. Do you like pop music?

D. Where is the key?

3. Which question has a **final falling intonation**?

A. Have you talked to a professor?

C. Do you listen to music in your free time?

B. Have you got a car?

D. Do you prefer to study nursing or education?

1. Which sentence or question has a **strong form** of the auxiliary verbs?

A. I'm tired

B. Yes, they are.

C. Where's John?

D. "Can I help you?"

2. Which sentence or question has a **weak form** of the auxiliary verbs?

A. yes, she can.

B. Yes, they are

C. Where is John?

D. Both A and B

Unit 12

Sound linking :

• Sound linking is a way of joining the pronunciation of two words so that they are easy to say and flow together smoothly.

• Consonant to vowel linking is when one word ends with a **consonant sound** and the next word begins with a **vowel**

sound, the words are linked together.

1. **at** eight o'clock.

2. as soon **as** possible.

3. an **interesting** film.

4. a car **accident** at night.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1- Which answer has a **sound linking**:

a- Does she speak French?

b- At eight o'clock

c- My best friend

d- Can you swim?

2- Which answer has a **sound linking**:

a- Does she speak French?

b- I am interested in

c- My best friend

d- Can you sing?



Unit 1

Everyday English.

Giving Advice

إعطاء النصيحة

Accepting the advice completely

قبول النصيحة تماماً

Hesitating

التردد

-If I were you

- That's true. I haven't thought about that before.

-Maybe you're right, but

-You'd better

- Well, you see

-You should

- OK. I can do that.

-I'm not sure. Maybe I could

-try to.....

-Yes, you're right. Pl do that.

-I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do

-Instead of..... You can

-Of course! I should've thought about that.

now.

.....

-It's a good idea to.....

-why don't you?

Choose the correct answer a , b, c or d:

1. Your friend is a heavy smoker. (Give him advice to quit smoking.)

a. If I were you, I would quit smoking.

b. You'd better not stop smoking.

c. Yes, you're right. I'll do that.

d. it isn't a good idea to stop smoking

2. Your cousin is travelling to England to study there. But he doesn't speak English well.

(Give him some advice to improve his English.)

a. Try to watch English films.

b. OK. I can do that.

c. Of course! I should've thought about that.

d. I'm not sure. Maybe I could learn English.

3. Your sister has an important event to go to the next holiday and she can't miss her class.

(Give her some advice.)

a. Maybe you're right.

b. I think you shouldn't miss the class.

c. I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do now.

d. Of course! I should've thought about that.

4. ... leave the university. If you've studied hard, you probably have nothing to worry about. (Give some advice.)

a. Why don't you try to

b. I think you should

c. It is a good idea to

d. I don't think it is a good idea to

5. talking to your university professor? He can probably help. (Give some advice.)

a. Why don't you try

b. I think you should

c. It is a good idea to

d. I don't think it is a good idea to

6. ... try some relaxation techniques to help you with the exam stress. (Give some advice.)

a. Congratulations!

b. I think you should

c. We are proud of you

d. I don't think it is a good idea to

7. go to the exams even if you feel like you won't pass them. You should at least try. (Give some advice.)

a. Why don't you try to

b. I think you shouldn't

c. It is a good idea to

d. I don't think it is a good idea to

Unit 2

Congratulating

التهنئة

Expressing Sympathy

التعبير عن التعاطف

Congratulations!

I'm sorry about what happened.

We are proud of you.

You mustn't let this depress you.

You really deserve this honour.

I'm sure this won't happen again.

Very well done! Keep it up.

I've no doubt that you'll do much better next time.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:



00963116803126

00963116819616

00963999441910

00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com

FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد

السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

1. Your school team has won the final in a football competition in your area.

(Choose the appropriate response for the situation)

- A. I'm sorry about what happened .
- B. You mustn't let this depress you.
- C. I'm sure this won't happen again.
- D. Congratulations !

2. You are in hospital visiting a friend who has broken his leg. (Express Sympathy)

- A. Congratulations ! ,
- B. You really deserve this honour.
- C. I'm sorry about what happened.
- D. Very well done! Keep it up .

3. the accident. How are you feeling now?

- A. It is as bad as it seems
- B. You are feeling better soon
- C. It would have been worse
- D. I am sorry about

4. Your little brother has got low marks in the exam. (Express Sympathy)

- A. Congratulations !
- B. You mustn't let this depress you.
- C. You really deserve this honour .
- D. Very well done! Keep it up.

5. Your father has got a new promotion at work.

(Choose the appropriate response for the situation)

- A. We are proud of you.
- B. I'm sorry about what happened.
- C. You mustn't let this depress you.
- D. I'm sure this won't happen again.

Unit 3

Asking for Information طلب المعلومة

Can you tell me how much a sightseeing tour costs, please?

And when does the boat leave'?

Is it necessary to book in advance?

What happens if the weather's bad?

But what could be the reason behind that?

Could this have an impact on the price of petrol for car.

How long have you had yours?



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

What's the weather going to be like next Saturday?

Do you mean it's worth working for nothing?

Don't you think you'd feel isolated? -

How have the students reacted?

Asking for Information

1. You have to send a parcel to your home town urgently. (Ask about the way to the Post Office.)

A. That's true. I haven't thought about that before.

C. Can you tell me the way to the Post Office?

B. How long does it take me to get to the Post Office?

D. I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do now.

2. Now you are in the Post Office. (Ask the clerk how much it will cost.)

A. How much does it cost to send this parcel?

C. Can you tell me the way to the Post Office?

B. How long does it take me to get to the Post Office?

D. I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do now.

3. Now you are at Al-Kabbani Theatre in Damascus. (Ask some information you need about the weekend's play.)

A. How much is the ticket?

B. What are the seats available for this weekend's play?

C. What is this weekend's play?

D. All the questions above are correct

4. I've heard that a huge amount of oil has just been found in my country. (Choose the suitable follow-up question)

A. Could this have an impact on the price of petrol for car drivers?

B. Don't you think you'd feel isolated?

C. Do you mean it's worth working for nothing?

D. All the questions above are correct?

Hesitation and Uncertainty التردد وعدم التأكد

I'm not sure about that

I haven't made up my mind yet

I'll have to think about that

Oh, I don't know whether I could

Perhaps I can

It might work

I don't know much about

I am not very good at

I can't decide yet

Maybe, maybe not

1. What about joining our new project, Tareq? (Express hesitation)

A. I'm not sure about it.

B. No, I refuse.

C. Well, I agree.

D. Impossible!

2. Your friend asks you to join his football team. You'd like to but you aren't sure about your father's opinion. (Express hesitation)

A. That's true. I haven't thought about that before.

B. Why not?

C. Oh, I don't know whether I could.

D. Of course I accept.

3. Your friends are going on a journey to Aleppo and want you to join them. But it's your sister's birthday at the same time.

A. When is the journey?

B. I'm not sure about that.

C. I agree.

D. But what could be the reason behind that?

4. Your family are having dinner at a restaurant but you have an exam next week. (Express hesitation)

A. Sure, I will go.

B. Certainly, I can go.

C. I haven't made up my mind yet.

D. That's true. I haven't thought about that before.

5. do you think that students will study at home in the future instead of going to school?



A. I am not sure about that

B. I am weaver very good at

C. Perhaps I can

D. I don't know whether I could

Unit 4

1. Your school team has just won a football match. (**Express congratulations**)

A. Very well done! Keep it up.

C. I am sure this won't happen again

B. I am sorry about what happened

D. You will do much better next time

2. You have a school project and your elder sister is going to help you to do it. (Ask for information)

A. I am sorry about what happen

C. I am sure this won't happen again

B. What are the procedures that should be followed?

D. You will do much better next time

3. Your neighbour has got diabetes and he likes eating sweets. (Give advice)

A. You should eat sugary food .

C. We are very proud of you

B. You'd better reduce eating sugar.

D. Congratulations!

Unit 5

Everyday English	Complaints and Apologies
Complaints	Apologies
I'm afraid I have a complaint to make. I'm sorry to bother you the bill isn't correct. It really isn't good enough. Don't you think ? It's very inconvenient. That isn't an excuse. You're always coming late to work.	I must apologies. I'm awfully sorry. please forgive me. accept my excuse. I hurt your feelings. I promise it won't happen again.

Everyday English (Complaints and Apologies)

1. The bath in your hotel is full of spiders. You call the manager. (**Express complaint**)

A. You deserve this honour.

B. I'm awfully sorry. | assure you it won't happen again.

C. I'm afraid | have a complaint to make.

D. hurt your feelings.

4. What's the matter with you? (**Express complaint**)

A. That isn't an excuse.

B. Please forgive me.

C. Please accept my excuse.

D. You're always coming late to work.

5. Please sir. I've been busy taking care of my son these days. He's been feeling under the weather recently but he's good now. (**Express apology**)

A. hurt your feelings

B. accept my excuse am

C. You're always coming late to work

D. that isn't an excuse

Review 1

han it should be. You ring the manager of the shop. (**Express complaint**)

A. Please accept my excuse.

B. I'm sorry to bother you, the bill is incorrect

C. Please forgive me.

D. hurt your feelings.

3. The bookshop tells you the book you ordered three months ago still hasn't arrived, (**Express complaint**)6. Come on darling! You know It's just there's been a lot of stress at work these days that I forgot about our anniversary! (**Express apology**)

- A. I hurt your feelings. A. that isn't an excuse B. it really isn't good enough.
- B. Please forgive me. C. I'd never hurt your feelings
- C. Please accept my excuse. D. I'm afraid I have a complaint to make.
- D. Don't you think it's about time you brought the book?

Unit 6

Modesty (التواضع)

- It was nothing really, nothing at all.
- That's very kind of you, but I feel the real credit must go to the
- I feel the real credit must go to
- Oh, you're exaggerating. I only played a small part in the whole thing.
- You're embarrassing me
- I don't deserve any of the credit.
- I had very little to do with it.
- That had really nothing to do with me.
- You're very kind but it wasn't difficult at all Anyone could have done it.

1. Oh, I do think you're clever, knowing all about computers and things. **(Express modesty)**
 - A. I deserve this honour.
 - C. I assure you it won't happen again.
2. Your skiing has improved tremendously. You're really a future champion. **(Express modesty)**
 - A. I am sorry about what happened.
 - C. This isn't an excuse.
 - B. I'm afraid I have a complaint to make.
 - D. You're embarrassing me.
3. It must be wonderful to be able to understand so many languages. I can't think how you manage it! **(Express modesty)**
 - A. I am sure this won't happen again.
 - C. That's very kind of you, but I feel the real credit
 - B. I don't think it is a good idea.
 - D. How did the students react toward that?
4. I've never seen such an attractive and talented class of children. I think you, as their teacher, deserve the highest praise. **(Express modesty)**
 - A. That's true. I haven't thought about that before.
 - B. We are proud of you.
 - C. Oh no. They're a splendid group of young people. I don't deserve any of the credit.
 - D. I'm sorry about what happened

Unit 7

Everyday English: On the Phone Terms

مصطلحات على الهاتف

Receptionist	موظف الاستقبال	Caller	المتصل
1. National Health Agency, good morning		2. Good morning. I'd like to speak to Dr. Amal please.	
3. May I ask who's calling, please?		4. This is Zaina	
5. Just a moment Miss Zaina, I'll put you through I'm sorry, Dr. Amal's line is engaged. Will you hold on or can I take a message?		6. Could you ask her to ring me back , please? My phone number is 0303-242892. ..	
7. Certainly. Thank you for calling.			



00963116803126

00963999441910

albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبلسوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

1. You want to talk to Dr. Amal . The operator answers your call. **(Ask the operator to put you through to Dr. Amal)**

- A. Don't you think you'd feel isolated? B. "Good morning. I'd like to speak to Dr. Amal please"
C. May I ask who's calling, please? D. I'd never hurt your feelings

2. "Dr. Amal's line is engaged. Will you hold on or can I take a message?" **(Choose the suitable response)**

- A. Certainly. Thank you for calling. B. Could you ask her to ring me back, please?
C. May I ask who's calling, please? D. I'd never hurt your feelings

3. "Hello, Frank and Brothers. How can I help you?" **(introduce yourself)**

- A. This is Peter Martin. Can I have extension 3421.
B. May I ask who's calling, please?
C. Could you ask her to ring me back, please? My phone number is 0303-242892.
D. I'd never hurt your feelings

4. "This is Peter Martin calling. Is Bob in?" **(Choose the suitable response)**

- A. This is Peter Martin. Can I have extension 3421?
B. May I ask who's calling, please?
C. Could you ask her to ring me back, please? My phone number is 0303-242892.
D. I'm afraid he's out at the moment. Can I take a message?

5. "Could you ask Bob to call me at 025567896? I need to talk to him about the line. It's urgent."

(Choose the suitable response)

- A. Could you repeat the number please?
B I'm sorry about what happened.
C. Could you ask her to ring me back, please? My phone number is 0303-242892.
D. It's very inconvenient.



Unit 8

Everyday English: (Asking for Help) طلب

المساعدة

- I need your help urgently.
- How can I help?
- Could you please help me
- Do you think you could possibly
- Would you help me prepare what to do about the graduation party?
- I would like you to help me with
- I would be happy to help.
- What would you like me to help with?

1. You are in a launderette. The instructions on the washing machine are not clear.

(Ask for help)

- A. Could you rush us to a nearby hospital?
- B. Do you think you could possibly bring the first aid kit with you?
- C. Could you explain to me the instructions on the washing machine.
- D. Could you tell me your address?

2. You have a long ladder to get up on the roof. Ask a friend to help you put it up and hold it while you climb up and take a bird's nest out of the drainpipe.

- A. I need your help to pass my test.
- B. I think you deserve this honour.
- C. Do you think you could possibly hold the ladder for me?
- D. Could you tell me how to run away?

3. You are having a graduation party next week and you don't know what to do.

(Ask for help)

- A. Would you help me prepare what to do about the graduation party?
- B. Don't you think you would feel isolated?
- C. You are exaggerating!
- D. Congratulations!

Unit 9

Everyday English : Accepting and Declining Offers

قبول ورفض العروض

Offering help تقديم المساعدة	Accepting offers قبول العرض	Declining offers رفض العرض
-Can I..... ? / Shall I? - Would you like? - Do you want me to? - I'd be glad to help?	- Yes, please. I'd love to. - If you wouldn't mind. -Thank you. That would be great. -.....if I may.	- It's OK. I can do it myself. - Don't worry. I'll do it. - No, thank you. - Not just at the moment, thank you.



1. The person opposite you in the train has been trying to read your newspaper. What do you say?

(Choose the appropriate response).

- | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| A | Yes, of course. Do you want me to write the reply too? | B | Sure. I don't think it will start on time anyway | C | Would you like to read the newspaper? | D | Can you make it the week after? I need to write the report first. |
|---|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|

2. The person on your right is looking hungrily at the vegetable dish on your left. What do you say?

(Choose the appropriate response)

- | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| A | Yes, of course. Do you want me to write the reply too? | B | Shall I pass on the vegetable dish to you? | C | Sorry, I'm afraid I can't at the moment, as the machine is broken | D | Can you make it the week after? I need to write the report first. |
|---|--|---|--|---|---|---|---|

3. Your bag is full of crisps, chocolate and fruit. Offer them to others.

(Choose the appropriate response).

- | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|------------------------------------|
| A | Yes, of course. Do you want me to write the reply too? | B | Sure. I don't think it will start on time anyway. | C | Sorry, I'm afraid I can't at the moment, as the machine is broken. | D | Would you like to try some crisps? |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|------------------------------------|

4. We need to see Mr. Jackson and his team. Shall I arrange for an early meeting next week?

(Choose the suitable response)

- | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| A | Yes, of course. Do you want me to write the reply too? | B | Would you like to try some crisps? | C | Sorry, I'm afraid I can't at the moment, as the machine is broken. | D | Can you make it the week after? I need to write the report first. |
|---|--|---|------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|

5. I'm going to be late for the meeting, can you tell Rose for me?

(Choose the suitable response).

- | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| A | Shall I pass on the vegetable dish to you? | B | Sure. I don't think it will start on time anyway. | C | Sorry, I'm afraid I can't at the moment, as the machine is broken. | D | Can you make it the week after? I need to write the report first. |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|---|

6. I have a lot of things to do today, so could you do some photocopying for me?

(Choose the suitable response)

- | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| A | Yes, of course. Do you want me to write the reply too? | B | Sure. I don't think it will start on time anyway. | C | Sorry, I'm afraid I can't at the moment, as the machine is broken. | D | Can you make it the week after? I need to write the report first. |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|---|

Unit 10

Everyday English: Expressing Surprise

التعبير عن المفاجأة



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

Paul: Jack's got a new job.
 Carla: A new job?! Good for him.
 Paul: Apparently, he's promoted.
 Carla: Is he? How amazing!
 Paul: Yes. He told me that last week. He's going to work in the main office.
 Carla: In the main office? That's interesting!
 Paul: Yes. He's travelling to Spain tomorrow.
 Carla: Oh, that's incredible! What about his family?
 Paul: They're travelling with him, too.
 Carla: Are you serious?
 Paul: Sure. They'll have a flat in the centre of Madrid.
 Carla: You're kidding! I will call him now.

-Is he? How amazing!
 -Oh, that's incredible!
 -You're kidding
 -Do you seriously expect me to believe that?
 -I'm not surprised.
 -I'll believe that when I see it.
 -That's totally ridiculous.
 -No wonder.
 -I'll take word for it.
 -You're going to do WHAT?
 -You could have fooled me.
 -That's absolutely amazing!

1. Your brother has won a lottery.

(Expressing Surprise)

A. OK. I can do that.

C. I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do now.

B. Maybe your right.

D. Has he? How amazing!

2. A friend won a school competition last week.

(Expressing Surprise)

A. I am sorry about that.

C. sure this won't happen again.

B. Oh, that's incredible!

D. He mustn't let this depress him.

3. Your friend's family is going to spend their holiday on the beach.

(Expressing Surprise)

A. They really deserve this honour.

C. On the beach?

B. Very well done! Keep it up.

D. I'm sorry about what happened.

4. A friend tells you she's going to have her hair dyed orange.

(Express surprise)

A. You're going to do WHAT?

C. that is very kind of you

B. I am sorry about what happened

D. please hold on

5. Your partner is late for your date as usual, but promises to be on time next time.

(Choose the write response)

A. You deserve this honour

C. I need your help urgently

B. Do you seriously expect me to believe that?

D. Can I talk to Dr. Amal, please?

6. A taxi driver tells you that you have to pay double fare.

(Express surprise)

A. Congratulation!

C. I'll take word for it.

B. You are kidding!

D. I need your help urgently

Unit 11

Everyday English: Being Tactful

أن تكون لبقاً

1-Past forms:

We were planning to go to the cinema tomorrow

It was sort of interesting at times

It wasn't on the short side.

I was planning to get an early night

2- Modal:

It could have been a bit hotter.

I'd go for black instead if I were you.

It could do with being a bit louder.

I'd turn it down if I were you.

3- Not sounding negative:

I think darker colours suit you better.

I've seen better performances.

I've seen better designs.

I think a looser pair would suit you better

4- Adverbs of attitude:

Honestly, I've heard better singers.

Unfortunately, the food was salty.

Frankly, it could have been a bit more detailed.

1. Your sister has just moved into a new flat, which you think is horrible.

(Respond tactfully)



00963116803126
00963116819616

00963999441910
00963953563022



albawaba06@gmail.com
FACEBOOK: معهد بوابة المستقبل



سوريا- ريف دمشق- جديدة عرطوز البلد
السكن الاول- مقابل حديقة الباسل

- A. I'm sorry about that. B. Honestly, I've seen better flats. C. Are you serious ? D. both B and C
2. Your friend is excited about a CD he's bought which you really dislike. (Respond tactfully)
A. I've heard better singers B. Are you serious ? C. No, thanks . D. both A and B
3. Your aunt invites you to a party, but you really don't want to go. (Respond tactfully)
A. Unfortunately, I'd like to go but I have an exam. B. Congratulations ! C. That's bad D. That's terrible
4. Your partner has taken you to the cinema as a birthday present. You didn't like the film but your partner did. (Respond tactfully)
A. Are you serious? B. I've seen better performances C. No, thank you. D. Congratulations!
5. Do my legs look fat in these? (Respond tactfully)
A. I've seen better designs. B. It could do with being a bit louder C. It was sort of interesting at times. D. I think a looser pair would suit you better.

Unit 12

Everyday English Asking for, Giving and Refusing Permission		
Asking for permission طلب الإذن	Giving permission إعطاء الإذن	Refusing permission رفض الإذن
- May I /Can I - Do you think I could - Is it ok if I - DO / Would you mind if I	- Sure - yes, of course - Help yourself - No problem - It's OK	- sorry - I'm afraid that's not possible NOTE: To refuse permission politely, we usually don't say no. We give reasons why we refuse giving permission, beginning with the word sorry.

1. Dad, can I go out tonight? (Refuse permission)
A. No problem B. I'm afraid that's not possible C. Help yours D. Yes, of course.
2. You are in a railway carriage. It's crowded and hot. All the windows are closed. (Ask for permission)
A. May I open the window? B. May I use your photocopier? C. I'm sorry about that D. Congratulations!
3. You have a dental appointment and you need the afternoon off. (Ask your boss for permission)
A. Can I take the afternoon off? B. I'd go for black instead if I were you. C. Are you serious? D. Oh, it's incredible.
4. You are invited to a party at 8 p.m. You know you can't arrive until 10 p.m. (What do you say?)
A. You don't deserve it. B. Is it OK if I arrive late? C. No, thank you. D. Are you serious?
5. There is only one copy of a reference book in the library. Your classmate has it at the moment. You need it urgently for a short time. (Ask for permission)
A. I am afraid that's not possible. B. Would you mind if I borrowed it for a minute? C. Are you serious? D. both A and B



B- Rearrange the sentences and write a meaningful paragraph.

- ☐ When she came into the room the burglar had already left.
- ☐ The burglar came in through the front door, picked up the woman's handbag, emptied it out and stole her purse.
- ☐ A few weeks ago, a woman called to report a robbery at her house.
- ☐ It happened at four in the afternoon when she was watching news on TV.

Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d:

1. Their companies went bankrupt before they reached an great economic recovery.

A B C D

2. Failures is often considered a stepping-stone of success in all areas of life.

A B C D

3. He obtained a patent for invent new things.

A B C D

4. He retired after failing as a insurance employee.

A B C D

5. I haven't told you what happened yet, haven't I ?

A B C D

6. My boss offered me a promotion, and, I took them.

A B C D

7. I had an wonderful biology teacher last year.

A B C D

8. We didn't know what to did at first, but it certainly made us think.

A B C D

9. The lecture had started by the time they get there.

A B C D

10. I knew her but I had visited her several times.

A B C D

Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d:

1. Bridges have been made over the river by the government every year.

A B C D

2. Dr. mahmoud will be paid 20 million Syrian pounds for his great invention next week.

A B C D

3. When is the taxes going to be paid?

A B C D

4. How much are these activities spend on every year?

A B C D

5. Have you be shown what to do?

A B C D

6. Why wasn't the roof mend before it fell down?

A B C D



B- Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d::

1. I don't think I can afford to have our flat paint
A B C D
2. If I go to a barber, I would have my haircut.
A B C D
3. We need a suitable size of nails to be driven into that old chair to be repair.
A B C D
4. Houses by the sea is usually eaten away faster because of moisture.
A B C D
5. The monkey escaped from its cage and jumped out of the lake.
A B C D
6. We thought we should walk from the bakery for breakfast because it is such a beautiful day.
A B C D
7. Last Sunday, Tareq has his windows cleaned
A B C D
8. Rana has hair her cut twice a year.
A B C D
9. I am going to had my car repaired next week
A B C D

B- Rearrange the sentences and write a meaningful paragraph.

- ☐ He needed eight people to push it off the beach.
☐ Finally, the car went back onto the road.
☐ because the wheels sank into the sand.
☐ Nasser drove his car onto the beach and then he couldn't move it

B- Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d:

1. I don't think I can afford to have our flat paint
A B C D
2. If I go to a barber, I would have my haircut.
A B C D
3. We need a suitable size of nails to be driven into that old chair to be repair.
A B C D
4. Houses by the sea is usually eaten away faster because of moisture.
A B C D
5. The monkey escaped from its cage and jumped out of the lake.
A B C D
6. We thought we should walk from the bakery for breakfast because it is such a beautiful day.
A B C D
7. Last Sunday, Tareq has his windows cleaned
A B C D
8. Rana has hair her cut twice a year.
A B C D
9. I am going to had my car repaired next week
A B C D



B- Choose the wrong part a, b, or d:

1. The woman whom car was stolen called the police.
A B C D
2. A launderette is a place with washing machines which you can wash your clothes.
A B C D
3. Education must be direct to the development of human personality.
A B C D
4. The girl whom is waving to us is my sister.
A B C D
5. The manager who daughter is my friend spoke to us last night.
A B C D
6. The bill whose you received last week needs to be paid t tomorrow.
A B C D
7. This is the house where I grew up in.
A B C D

c- Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d:

1. The moment I'll receive my results, I'll phone you.
A B C D
2. When it went into orbit, the spacecraft will be carrying 25 kilos of plutonium.
A B C D
3. By the time you got home, I will have cleaned the house from top to bottom.
A B C D
4. When I'll find the answer, I'll let know.
A B C D
5. My exams finishes on 27th June.
A B C D
6. I'll be fine in the interview as long as they won't ask me technical questions .
A B C D
7. What time is your meeting start tomorrow?
A B C D
8. I'll hand in my notice for this job after I'll get the contract for my new one.
A B C D
9. I'll text you before we will set off.
A B C D

B- Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d:

1. We won't have to leave home so early if we lived closer to the office.
A B C D
2. If am you, I would go with them.
A B C D
3. If I had had your address I would have written you a postcard.
A B C D
4. If you had come in time, you wouldn't miss the Lesson.
A B C D
5. Unless she had fastened her seat belt, she would have be injured.
A B C D
6. I will give you a left into town if I Finish my work in time.
A B C D



B: Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d:

1. That is the village whose my grandparents live in.
A B C D
2. We will spend our holiday in the same village, which we have had a lot of joyful days.
A B C D
3. I apologised to the woman who coffee I spilled on her new dress.
A B C D
4. I would simply wait until she comes back.
A B C D
5. What will you intend to do when you leave school?
A B C D
6. Bob travelled all over the world whose he met a lot of famous people.
A B C D

B- Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d:

1. Are you sure with the information he has just given you?
A B C D
2. The parents were proud on their child's achievement.
A B C D
3. Some citizens take an action role in the community.
A B C D
4. That book is neither interested nor accurate.
A B C D
5. Both the teacher or the student are here.
A B C D
6. Niether the teacher nor the student are here.
A B C D
7. Not only my brother but also my sister have a doctorate in science.
A B C D
8. Either the students or the teacher have planned to come!
A B C D
9. Either the teacher or the students is planned to come.
A B C D
10. Both my brother nor my sisters are teachers.
A B C D
11. Not only my mother but also my sister like chocolate.
A B C D
12. Civic engagement is the positive involved in the affairs of the community.
A B C D



Choose the wrong part a, b, c, or d:

1. the frustration stage is characterized by the rejection of the new culture.

A B C D

2. You can't brake bread with everyone you meet in life.

A B C D

3. Would you rather be a doctor, psychologist or an engineer.

A B C D

4. You must wait here. It is not allowed.

A B C D

5. You should smoke. It is bad for your health.

A B C D

6. Did you had to get a visa when you went to Canada?

A B C D

7. She has many friends she has pain in the neck.

A B C D

8. He thinks he would ace a test if he admitted the mistake.

A B C D

9. I must report the incident to the police yesterday.

A B C D

10. You should apologise on the boss for being late.

A B C D

11. Diana is studying in Montreal.

A B C D

12. You should get a good map of London befor you go there.

A B C D

Choose the wrong part a, b, c or d:

1. There are some chocolate in the fridge. Can you get it out?

A B C D

2. The plane to London will take of at eleven O'clock.

A B C D

3. Not only did he speak English, he also speaks French.

A B C D

4. Julia has to wake up early every day to run hers online course.

A B C D



How to make questions

Wh + aux + Subject + (main verb) ?

1-Where أين	-The government built bridges <u>over the rivers</u> - I was born in <u>Damascus</u> -	-Where did the government build bridges? -Where were you born? -
2-When متى	-Sofia arrived <u>6 years ago</u> . -We will have party <u>in the near future</u> .	-When did Sofia arrive? - when will you have party?
3-Why لماذا	- <u>Because I was sick</u> , I stayed at home -Some people move to greener areas <u>in order to survive</u> . - I didn't go out <u>due to the heavy rain</u> .	-Why did you stay at home? -Why do people move to greener areas? -Why didn't you go out?
4-Whose لمن + اسم	-That is <u>my shop</u> - This is <u>Ali's</u> car .	-Whose shop is that? -Whose car is this?
5-Who من	- <u>Police and judges</u> make people obey the law. -I have spoken to <u>Ibrahim</u> recently.	-Who makes people obey the law? -who have you spoken to recently?
6-What ما أو ماذا	- <u>A quake</u> caused the disaster of Agadir. - <u>A drill</u> is <u>a tool which is used to make a hole</u> - He is <u>studying law</u> . -Frank bought <u>a car</u> yesterday -He is a <u>teacher</u> .	-What caused the disaster of Agadir? -What is a drill? -What is he doing? -What did Frank buy yesterday? -What does he do?
what kind ما نوع	-He ate only <u>healthy food</u>	-What did he eat?
What like	-It is <u>hot</u> today.	-What is the weather like?
What like	-He is <u>kind</u> .	-What is he like?
What look like	-My friend is <u>tall and slim</u>	-What is your friend like?
What color ما لون	-My car is <u>dark red</u> .	-What colour is your car?
7-How	-She walked <u>quickly</u> -She came <u>by bus</u> .	-How did she walk? -How did she come?
How old كم العمر	-He was <u>10years old</u> when he traveled.	-How old was he when he traveled?
How many + اسم جمع	-He has written <u>2</u> essays.	-How many <u>essays</u> has he written?
How much + اسم مفرد	-It will cost <u>SYP 100000</u> - It weighs <u>3 kg</u> .	-How much will it cost ? -how much does it weigh?
How long كم طول المدة	-I have lived in Makka <u>for 4 years</u> . (since/stayed /took/lasted + مدة زمنية)	-How long have you lived in Makka?
How often كم مرة	-We go shopping <u>every week</u> .	-How often do you go shopping?
How high كم الارتفاع	-This mountain is <u>8.848 high</u> .	-How high is this mountain?
How far كم المسافة	Saleh: It's <u>200 kilometers</u> to Homs.	Ahmad: <i>How far is it to Homs?</i>



الحالات الخاصة لتكوين السؤال

A: <i>Who helps you?</i> B: My father helps me.	السؤال عن الفاعل
A: What was the trip like ? B.: The trip was exciting	السؤال عن الموصفات المعنوية
A: What is the weather like? B: It's sunny .	السؤال عن الطقس
A: What does Ahmad look like? B: Ahmed is tall and has got green eyes .	السؤال عن الموصفات الخارجية
A: What does your father do? A: What is your father's job? B: My father is a doctor .	السؤال عن المهن

A- Ask about the underlined words in each sentence:

1. A:

B: I went to Canada **last year**.

2. A:

B: I visited **Niagara Falls and Stanley Park**.

3. A:

B: We are going to live **in Aleppo**.

4. A:

B: We have been talking about that **for weeks**.

5. A:

B: I am crying **because my brother has had an accident**.

6. A:

B: I woke up **at about ten o'clock**.

7. A:

B: I put on my raincoat **because it was raining**.

8. A:

B: **The burglar** came in through the front door and picked up the woman's handbag.

9. A:

B: **His failures** were the reason for his success.



10. A:

B: He was short in his childhood.

11. A:.....

B:I am responsible for delivering a key package of work.

12. A:.....

B:The worst part of my job is working away from home.

13.A:.....

B:SHABAB project aims to provide practical training.

14. A:.....

B:The project is applied in three Syrian universities.

15. A:

B: The insurance company refused to pay the money because the forest fire was an act of God.

16. A:

B: A drill is used to make a hole in something.

17. A:

B: Lattakia is a wonderful city.

18. A:

B: It took two hours to drive between the two cities.

19. A:

B: A person can develop life skills by applying what he learns in different aspects life.

20. A:

B: You should address the letter to the guest speaker.

21. A:

B: Yesterday, I ran into an old friend.

22. A:

B: The weather was hot in Aleppo.

23. A:

B: Education is of great importance because of its great role in building society.

24. A:

B: We enjoyed the city in which we spent our vacation.

25. A:

B: The United Nations was established in 1946.

26. A:



B: There are six official languages in the United Nations.

27. A:

B: The acronym UNICEF stands for The United Children's Fund

28. A:

B: UNICEF changes its name to reflect its broader mission.

29. A:

B: UNICEF is responsible for providing help to children worldwide.

30. A:

B: It took the removal men an hour to unload our things from the van.

31. A:

B: His phone was disconnected because he didn't pay his last bill.

32. A:

B: The weather will be too hot tomorrow.

33. A:

B: The train to the airport leaves at 9.30.

34. A:

B: On October 24th of each year, all countries around the world celebrate the United Nations Day.



Read and choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D)

Culture shock is an experience people may have when they move to a foreign country with a new cultural environment, which is different from their own. These unfamiliar surroundings can lead to a feeling of being a little bit lost. People experiencing culture shock usually move through four stages; they will initially have the honeymoon stage which is characterized by a positive feeling that everything is new and exciting. But then, with some time and perhaps help from locals, people will start the adjustment stage and begin to feel more familiar

and comfortable with the new environment. Adaption and acceptance is the final stage which contributes to the successful integration.

In fact, there is no magic solution for dealing with culture shock. Everyone has to find his or her own balance between the values of home country and **those** of the host country. In other words, knowing what culture shock is and being able to identify your feelings is a relief. This experience shapes one's personality and gives an invaluable lesson that despite our differences, we are all similar and interconnected on this incredibly beautiful planet.

1-People suffer from culture shock because they :

- a-lack knowledge about new places.
- b-get familiar with new things
- c-deal with similar values.
- d-fit in with foreign traditions.

2-A person may overcome culture shock when ...

- a-rejecting others' help
- b-arriving in a country
- c-getting help from locals
- d-visiting a new place

3-In the first stage of culture shock , people..

- a-become frustrated
- b-get lost
- c-feel enthusiastic
- d-feel homesick

4-Relaxation can be achieved when we...

- a-refuse new things
- b-we don't know how we feel
- c-ignore the values of the host
- d-realise what we feel

5-According to the text , human beings....

- a-share a lot of characteristics.
- b-are completely different
- c-have no similar values
- d-feel homesick in their countries

6-The word '**those**' in bold refers to ..

- a-values
- b-people
- c-countries
- d-feelings

Read the following text then decide if the sentences are true or false

It is true that children are often well motivated to learn . It can generally be observed that children are better at learning than adults. They will start learning how to play a musical instrument for example more than a parent and are more likely to continue in mastering it . It seems that while children have the determination to practise , adults are less patient . In addition , adults have more commitments than the young , so perhaps they lack the time to persist with their studies . However , if it were true that it is the only pace of life that prevents our learning capacity , this would imply that the busier we are , the less likely we would be to take up new interests .In fact , this is not generally the case . To sum up , enthusiasm for learning new things seems to be dependent on the individual himself , not on his lifestyle .In fact , it is common to find people who lead active lives or have demanding jobs taking up hobbies and other activities as well

7-Children are more patient to learn new things than adults.

8-Adults usually don't have enough time to continue with their learning activities.

9-Having interests in starting new hobbies depends on one's lifestyle.

10-Busy people can't practice any hobbies.

11-The younger you are , the more motivation you have to learn .

12-The text discusses the idea of how parents affect their children's future careers.

II- Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d) (165marks)

13-A mother usuallya lot for her children .

- a-sleeps
- b-destroys
- c-sacrifices
- d-blames

14-The tablet was discovered during an archaeological.....

- a-imagination
- b-demotivation
- c-excavation
- d-remuneration

15-Education.....the respect of human rights.

- a-weakens
- b-refuses
- c-reduces
- d-strengthens

16-She hated to say the words for fear of causingto him.

- a-pain
- b-courage
- c-motivation
- d-convention



c-had them planted d-has planted them

d-I'm sorry for that.

42. Ahmad has read three novels so far .

every morning , I wake up in 7.00 o'clock . I wash me face , get dressed and laeve for school .

-How they have inspired you.

Read the following text then choose the correct answer A, B, C or D: (60 marks)

Culture shock is an experience people have when they move to a foreign country with a new cultural environment, which is different from their own. These unfamiliar surroundings lead to a feeling of being a little bit lost. There are many symptoms of transition shock including: anger, eating disturbance and excessive critical reactions to host culture.

People experiencing culture shock usually move through four stages; they will initially have the honeymoon stage which is characterised by a positive feeling. Then there will be the frustration stage, it may be marked by rejection of the new culture, as well as romanticising one's home culture. But then, with some time and perhaps help from locals, people will start the adjustment stage and begin to feel more familiar and comfortable with the new environment. Adaption and acceptance is the final stage which contributes to the successful **integration**.

In fact, there is no magic solution for dealing with culture shock. Everyone has to find his or her own balance between the values of home country and those of the host country. This experience shapes one's personality and gives an invaluable lesson that despite our differences, we are all similar and interconnected on this incredibly beautiful planet.

1	Many people who travel abroad might suffer especially when they -----.			
A	live in a similar environment	B	feel as if they were at home	C find everything familiar
D	face strange things			
2	Excessive critical reactions to the host culture is one of the-----.			
A	advantages of travelling abroad	B	symptoms of culture shock	C types of mental diseases
D	characteristics of staying at home			
3	When travelling to a new country, foreigners at first feel-----.			
A	excited	B	annoyed	C embarrassed
D	frustrated			
4	During the second stage of culture shock, foreigners-----the new culture.			
A	accept	B	ignore	C value
D	refuse			
5	Travelling abroad shows us that all people are-----.			
A	different but interconnected	B	similar but unable to communicate	C different and frustrated
D	similar and able to interact with each other			
6	The definition of the word " integration " is-----.			
A	a change in the way that someone behaves or thinks	B	the feeling of being confused	C the process of fitting into a community
D	a strong, sad feeling of missing one's home when physically away			

II-Read the following text then choose the correct answer A, B, C or D:**(60 marks)**

Many black people in Britain feel that they are regularly discriminated. Unemployment is higher among Blacks than among Whites, and black pupils do not do as well at school as Whites often because the schools that they go to do not have high academic reputations.

Though there has been no serious violence in Black districts of British cities for over twenty years, people have not forgotten the violence that occurred in several British cities in the 80's. Even today, there is often tension just under the surface in parts of London, where poverty, unemployment and other social problems are high, and confidence in the police is very low.

Plenty of projects have been started, to provide jobs and training to young Blacks in the poorest parts of the cities. **Some** have been very successful, and lots of Black teenagers do well at school, then go to university or do something else interesting, and become successful. Today's British teenagers, whether they are Black, White or anything else, have been through the same school system, they eat the same food, they watch the same television or films. In short, most people in today's Britain do not judge other people by the colour of their skin.

7	Blacks who live in Britain used to-----.				
A	have trust in police services	B	fight against white people	C	respect the national laws
D	get high quality education				
8	A lot of projects that have been done in Britain aim to-----.				
A	stop violent actions	B	decrease the number of Blacks in Britain	C	improve Blacks' life
D	support the British government				
9	Nowadays, many black teenagers-----.				
A	fit in with the British community	B	find it difficult to stay in Britain	C	lose their rights for education
D	decide to leave the country				
10	The correct sentence according to the text is-----.				
A	The old generation of Black people got many job opportunities.	B	Black people admired the British lifestyle.	C	White people couldn't live in Blacks' districts.
D	Blacks in Britain suffered from discrimination.				
11	The word “ some ” in bold refers to -----				
A	cities	B	parts	C	projects
D	Blacks				
12	The main idea of the text is-----.				
A	how to overcome unemployment.	B	educational projects in Britain.	C	how to share experience with others.
D	the struggle between Whites and Blacks.				

الاسم:

امتحان شهادة الثانوية العامة الفرع الأدبي دورة عام ٢٠٢٥

الرقم:

مادة اللغة الإنكليزية

الدرجة: ٤٠٠ / أربع مائة

المدة:

III-Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer A, B, C or D: (280 marks)

13	Many citizens have participated in the -----.			
A	elect	B	elected	C election D elective
14	Novelists usually use -----to criticize people.			
A	tragedy	B	satire	C comedy D violence
15	“the series of events that form a story” means -----.			
A	prose	B	climax	C plot D adventure
16	“the wind wrapped its icy fingers around my body” is an example of a -----.			
A	personification	B	simile	C metaphor D sonnet
17	Scheherazade is the -----in the Arabian Nights.			
A	hero	B	killer	C author D heroine
18	If taxes were -----,many hospitals could be built.			
A	given	B	lost	C hindered D raised
19	The airline company -----to passengers for the delay.			
A	advised	B	apologised	C tolerated D predicted
20	The scientist-----the useless methods until he finally succeeded.			
A	planned	B	eliminated	C started D believed
21	Reading literary genres can -----.			
A	reduce our awareness of other cultures	B	reflect a good image of other cultures	C misguide us towards other cultures D prevent integration between cultures
22	The best advice is to-----but keep your eyes open.			
A	beat around the bush	B	follow your heart	C jump out of your skin D cost an arm and leg
23	Our company has -----financial difficulties this month.			
A	got up	B	followed through	C run into D reached out to
24	My parents are proud -----my great achievement.			
A	off	B	of	C with D for
25	I trusted him but unfortunately he -----.			
A	aced the test	B	broke bread with me	C had a wide face D gave me pumpkins
26	At this time yesterday, my father -----news on TV.			
A	has watched	B	had watched	C was watching D would watch
27	Our football team -----the next match.			
A	has won	B	won	C will win D will have won
28	When the burglar broke into the shop, the man -----.			
A	leaves	B	has left	C had left D will leave
29	The plates are clean. Reem -----them.			
30	Take your umbrella! It -----outside.			
A	was raining	B	is raining	C rains D rained
31	I like watching Chinese films but I----- the words.			
A	didn't understand	B	hadn't understood	C don't understand D am not understanding

32	As soon as I -----your email, I'll answer it.						
A	receive	B	received	C	am receiving	D	will receive
33	-----the workers -----the manager are here.						
A	Both/and	B	Neither/nor	C	Either/or	D	Not only/but also
34	My friend, -----brother is a doctor, is going to travel to London.						
A	who	B	whom	C	whose	D	which
35	I missed the train. I wish I -----earlier.						
A	hadn't arrived	B	didn't arrive	C	arrived	D	had arrived
36	The pyramids-----a long time ago.						
A	were building	B	had built	C	have been built	D	were built
37	Rana has sent the letter herself.						
A	Rana has had it sent.	B	She hasn't had it sent.	C	She has her letter sent.	D	She didn't send the letter.
38	"Who was absent yesterday?" The teacher asked the students-----						
A	Who was absent the day before.	B	Who were absent yesterday?	C	Who had been absent the previous day.	D	Who had been absent yesterday.
39	Maher: I want to talk to Sami, but the line is busy.						
	The receptionist:-----.						
A	You are right	B	This is the best thing to do	C	I'll tell him to ring you back	D	I am sorry
40	Sally: After such a certificate, you must feel on top of the world.						
	Lara: -----.						
A	I'm not sure about that	B	I haven't made up my mind yet	C	It was nothing really	D	Congratulations
41	Lama has forgotten her keys,-----?						
A	has she	B	does she	C	hasn't she	D	doesn't she
42	The word which has a final voiced sound is----.						
A	mistake	B	laugh	C	glass	D	sing
43	My sister has been preparing lunch for an hour.						
A	What time has she been preparing lunch?	B	How often has she been preparing lunch?	C	How long has your sister been preparing lunch?	D	What is your sister doing?
44	The police stopped me because I was driving fast.						
A	Why were you driving fast?	B	Where did the police stop you?	C	Why did the police stop you?	D	When did the police stop you?
45	The government should put a plan -----.						
A	in order to decrease people's awareness of the environment.	B	because people stop cutting down more trees.	C	because this reduces pollution.	D	to facilitate citizens' needs and services.
46	Unless you organize your time, you-----.						
A	wouldn't be motivated	B	would be confident	C	will get distracted	D	will be excited
47	If you read-----, you will clearly see what the author means.						
A	in advance	B	at risk	C	between lines	D	carelessly

48	The correct sentence is -----						
A	Ahmad must study hardly for his exam.	B	Ahmad should studies hard for the exam.	C	Ahmad has to study hard for him exam.	D	Ahmad should study hard for his exam.
49	The correct sentence is -----						
A	Rarely she doesn't travel abroad on her holiday.	B	Rarely does she travel abroad on her holiday.	C	Rarely does she travels abroad on her holiday.	D	Rarely she does travel abroad on her holiday.
50	The correct sentence is-----.						
A	Parents help their children decision their future career.	B	Parents help their children decide there future career.	C	Parents should help their children decide their future career.	D	parents help their children decide their future career.
51	The correct sentence is -----.						
A	Having good social relations helps you reach success.	B	Is having good social relations helps you reach success.	C	Having good sosial relations help you reach success.	D	Having good sosial relations help you reach successful
52	<p>The correct order of the following sentences is-----.</p> <p>A- whether they are from our own culture or a totally different one.</p> <p>B- literature should give us a better view of the world that we all share.</p> <p>C- It breaks the barriers of time and geography. As well as entertaining us,</p> <p>D- Literature allows us to understand other people's experience,</p>						
A	C B A D	B	D B C A	C	D A C B	D	B A D C

The end
انتهت الأسئلة